

QUANTICO: CROSSROADS OF THE MARINE CORPS



HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C.

QUANTICO: CROSSROADS OF THE MARINE CORPS

By

Lieutenant Colonel Charles A. Fleming, USMC

Captain Robin L. Austin, USMC

Captain Charles A. Braley III, USMC



HISTORY AND MUSEUMS DIVISION
HEADQUARTERS, U.S. MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C.

FOREWORD

The single word, Quantico, is certain to invoke recognition and recollection in the minds of every Marine officer and most enlisted personnel. Since 1917 virtually every officer who has served in the Corps received at least part of his training there, and the career enlisted man who does not attend a school or serve a hitch there during his service as a Marine would be the exception rather than the norm. It is most appropriate that this volume should attempt to preserve and share some of that history and experience which is such an integral part of the Corps.

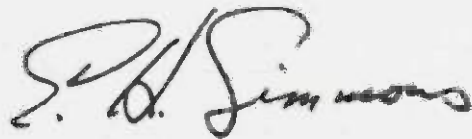
Originally prepared in the Public Affairs Office at Quantico, this history was published in a limited edition for on-base use in 1976. Because of the interest in the subject, the Marine Corps History and Museums Division has cooperated with the Marine Corps Development and Education Command, Quantico, Virginia to prepare this edition for widespread distribution.

The first author, Lieutenant Colonel Charles A. Fleming, received his Bachelor of Science degree at the University of Washington (Seattle), and a Master of Arts Degree in Journalism from the University of Wisconsin, (Madison). He served two tours in Vietnam, and attended The Basic School and Communications Officers School at Quantico, as well as the Armed Forces Staff College, Norfolk. Following his tour as MCDEC, Quantico, Public Affairs Officer when this book was written, he was assigned to Headquarters, Fleet Marine Force, Atlantic at Norfolk in August 1976.

Captain Robin L. Austin graduated from Northern State College, Aberdeen, South Dakota, and entered the Marine Corps in 1969 through Officers Candidate School. After four years on the west coast, she arrived at Quantico in September 1975 as an assistant public affairs officer, just in time to work on this book, and in January 1976, was assigned as staff platoon commander, The Basic School.

Captain Charles A. Braley III, enlisted in the Marine Corps in 1952 and served for 14 years as an enlisted man before being commissioned in 1966. He was selected for duty as a public affairs officer. Upon his retirement on 1 May 1978, he will have spent 23 of his 26 years in the Corps as a Marine journalist. Captain Braley prepared much of the material for the final chapter on "Quantico Today," brought the figures and statistics up to date, and assisted the editors at the Marine Corps Historical Center throughout the final stages of preparations.

The History and Museums Division welcomes any comments of the narrative and additional information or illustrations which might enhance a future edition.



E. H. SIMMONS

Brigadier General, U.S. Marine Corps (Retired)
Director of Marine Corps History and Museums

Reviewed and approved:
1 February 1978

PREFACE

This brief history of the Quantico Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Virginia, was initiated in early 1975 at the suggestion of Lieutenant General Edward S. Fris, U.S. Marine Corps (Retired), then the Commanding General, Marine Corps Development and Education Command at Quantico. This project was begun as the Marine Corps approached its two hundredth anniversary and as the United States moved into its Bicentennial year. Because of the Bicentennial spirit and geographical location of the base, a decision was made early in the project not to limit it to just Marine Corps activities, but to include a summary of the preceding events of this very historical area.

Many persons who tackle a project of this sort are frustrated by the lack of available information and the necessity for lengthy and extensive research. This was not exactly the case with this one.

The Marine Corps must be one of the most written-about organizations in the history of the United States. The problem with this project was not the lack of information, but the sheer volume of material scattered among hundreds of official and commercial books, letters, diaries, official correspondence, personal collections, research studies and reports, files hidden away in cabinets or boxes, and personal recollections of hundred of Marines, former Marines, and their families. Indeed, the biggest problem with this project was the location, selection, sifting, evaluation, and compilation of the vast quantities of information available.

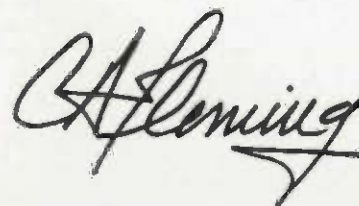
At the project's outset, appeals for advice and information were published in the base newspaper, local civilian newspapers, and nationwide through the courtesy of the *Marine Corps Gazette*. The response to these appeals was no less than fantastic as dozens of the Corps' friends replied with information, photographs, leads, and encouragement. Their enthusiastic interest and support was a sustaining force throughout this project.

Most of this document was written by Lieutenant Colonel Charles A. Fleming, with assistance from Captain Robin A. Austin, and Captain Charles A. Braley III. The bulk of the research was done by Captain Austin. For almost four months, she shuttled back and forth around northern Virginia, spent many tedious hours going through books and documents, and pounded a typewriter day after day preparing notes. Through her efforts, a vast quantity of valuable information was accumulated which made this report possible. Indeed, almost everyone assigned to the MCDEC Public Affairs Office during the latter half of 1975 contributed something, whether it was interviewing residents of nearby communities, obtaining photographs, locating books in libraries, or typing. Credit must also be given to those many other Marines, civilians, and sections at MCDEC who contributed. Among these are Colonel Donald K. Cliff, Commanding Officer of the Officer Candidates School, Mr. Lee Lansing of the Public Works Department, and the Photographic Laboratory. But there are many others, too.

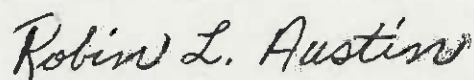
Following the publication of a limited edition of this history at Quantico in 1976, arrangements were completed for the history to be revised, edited, and published by the History and Museums Division. This edition was prepared under the editorial direction of Mr. Henry I. Shaw, Jr., Chief Historian of the History and Museums Division. Final editing, photograph selection, and the preparation of the index was done by Dr. Russell J. Parkinson of the Historical Branch and Mr. Douglas Johnston, Production Editor. The maps were prepared by Staff Sergeant Jerry L. Jakes. The index was typed by Private First Class Paul W. Gibson.

This is not the first history of Quantico Marine Corps Base, but to the knowledge of the preparers of this document, it is the most detailed and comprehensive to date. Yet, there has been much left out due to constraints of time and space and the need for proper balance and emphasis. We leave it to our successors

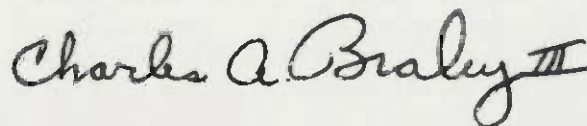
at Quantico to fill in the gaps and to carry on where this brief record leaves off. This particular draft of the history of our base has an end; in truth, Quantico continues on, fulfilling its important missions of education and development in support of the U.S. Marine Corps.

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "C. Fleming".

CHARLES A. FLEMING
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Robin L. Austin".

ROBIN L. AUSTIN
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Charles A. Braley III".

CHARLES A. BRALEY III
Captain, U.S. Marine Corps

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword	iii
Preface	v
Chapter I From the Beginning to the Civil War	1
II The Civil War to World War I	8
III The Great War: Quantico is Born	20
IV Between Wars	38
V World War II and Beyond	74
VI Quantico Today	100
VII Conclusion	113
Bibliography	117
Notes	121
Appendices	
A Quantico Commanders	127
B Quantico Awards	129

CHAPTER 1

FROM THE BEGINNING TO THE CIVIL WAR

Nestled along the west bank of the Potomac River, Quantico Marine Corps base, the home of the Marine Corps Development and Education Command, comprises just under 100 square miles of quiet, lush, green hickory, oak, and pine forests, laced by innumerable streams and wetlands. The base borders the quiet Potomac for about five miles, crowding itself into the flatlands along the river and then stretching out into sparsely inhabited woodlands, rolling hills, and sturdy ridges to the west.

Quantico, the crossroads of the Marine Corps, the university of the Corps, and the cradle of modern Marine Corps education and doctrine, is itself situated in the very midst of America's most historic area. With Mount Vernon to the north, Manassas to the west, Fredericksburg to the south, Jamestown, Williamsburg, and Yorktown to the southeast, the area is rich in American as well as Marine Corps history. Indeed, the area that is now the Marine base was tread by Generals George Washington and Robert E. Lee, as well as by John A. Lejeune, Smedley Butler, and more contemporary figures. The history of Quantico, rich in the military heritage of our Nation, is both the history of the United States and of the Marine Corps. They are parallel and inseparable.

A brief history of Marine Corps Base, Quantico written more than 45 years ago summarized it all in a phrase that defies improvement: "Quantico on the Potomac has always been."¹

The name "Quantico" comes from the American Indians and has been translated to mean, "By the large stream," "By the long stream," "Place of dancing," or merely "Dancing." References to the "stream" are to the Potomac River, while the meaning of the "dancing" title is unclear. This reference may also be to the Potomac as it meanders gracefully past the green woodlands, or it may refer to the life style of the Manahoac branch of the tidewater Algonquin Indians who inhabited the area north of Quantico in the 1500s. The

name "Manahoac" means, "They are very merry."²

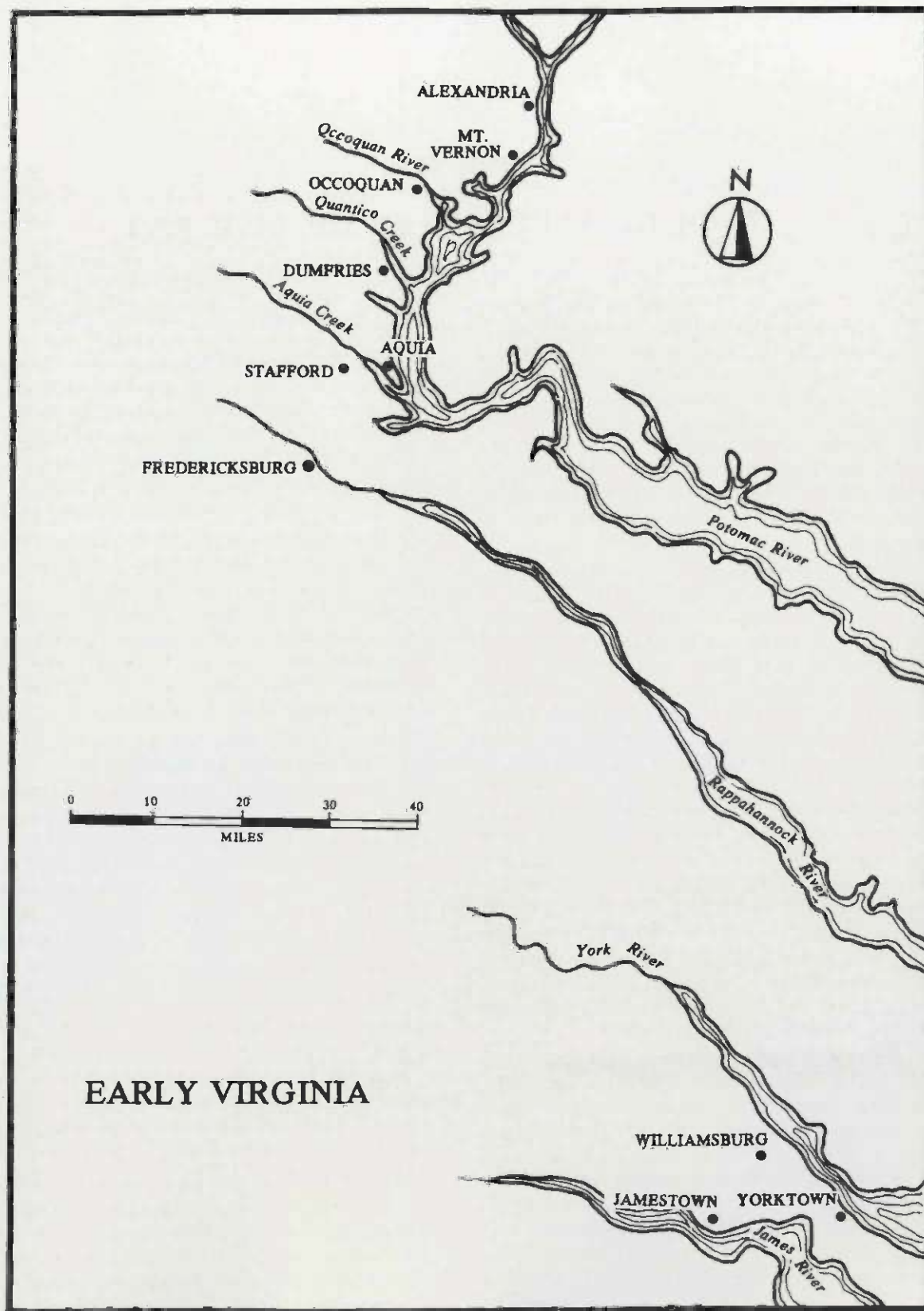
The Manahoacs were corn growers and fishermen and enjoyed a high standard of living for the times. They were known both for their meriment and for their fierceness in combat. In 1540, however, the Iroquois from the north drove the Manahoacs from the Quantico area as Iroquois domination of the eastern seaboard spread.³

Thirty-seven years before the English arrived at Jamestown to the southeast, a group of Spaniards traveling up from Florida landed in the vicinity of Aquia Creek to the immediate south of the present Marine base. The Jesuit priests among the group tried to convert the local Indians, who resented the effort. Only one member of the party escaped to tell of the misadventure.

Other records show that the Quantico area itself was first visited by white men in the summer of 1608 when Captain John Smith of Jamestown, trading for corn with Indians along the way, explored the "Patawomek," a corruption of the name of the Potowameke Indians who lived further south. When Smith arrived, he encountered the Dogue Indians, another Algonquin tribe who were apparently permitted by the Iroquois to live in the area unmolested.⁴

The first major landowner in the Quantico area appears to have been Giles Brent, who first settled in Maryland with claims to land also claimed by the Calverts. By 1647, Brent moved to Virginia, filed new claims, married the Indian Princess Kittamaquod, and built a plantation named Woodstock on the northern bluff overlooking the mouth of Aquia Creek.⁵

That portion of the Marine base north of Little Creek, a stream bordering the main access road to the base, was part of a 2,000-acre grant made in 1654 to Nicholas Martiau, an ancestor of George Washington. The base south of Little



Creek was part of a 5,211-acre tract patented in 1657 by Royal Governor Samuel Mathews.

Early settlements and plantations were confined to the flatlands bordering the Potomac with the hills west of the river remaining essentially uninhabited until the early 1700s.

Mathews' tract was acquired by Reverend Alexander Scott from Samuel Mathews, grandson of the governor. Scott was rector of Overwharton Parish from 1701 to 1738 and his domain included most of present Prince William, Stafford, Fauquier, Fairfax, Loudoun, and Arlington counties. The Overwharton chapel was located on Quantico Creek. Scott once said the parish was so large its boundaries were unknown, although later he described it as a strip along the Potomac "... inhabited near 80 miles in length and in some places near three miles, in other near 20 miles in breadth."⁶

In 1724 Scott purchased "Dipple" plantation, a dark gray, plastered-brick house centrally located



The Dipple plantation was centrally located in Overwharton parish when the Reverend Alexander Scott purchased it in 1724. The house, which disappeared about 1955, was on a site which is part of the development test area south of the seaplane hangars. The wooden barracks presently used by the OCS stand on what was once an orchard. (Dipple File, Special Projects Section, Marine Corps Historical Center).

within his parish.⁷ The "Dipple" house stood on a knoll just south of the present day crash boat pier and overlooking the Marine Corps Air Station. The Scott family graveyard southwest of the house was disinterred and removed to the Acquia Creek Churchyard.

With the help of King George of England, the Giles Brent descendants acquired most of the land south of Little Creek and formally established Brent's Village, or Acquia (originally spelled "Acquia") Village. In 1680 the Virginia Assembly ordered that a permanent wharf and warehouse be built there to service the growing tobacco trade. Although many area planters and their London agents preferred to ship from their own wharves along the Potomac, a village still grew rapidly.⁸

Acquia Village became the largest tobacco port in the area, a fact of special importance since tobacco was used as currency. It was also a bustling stopping point on the north-south routes between New York and Florida, and had a reputation as a "fun" place, with whiskey at 60 cents per gallon, horse races, cock fights, and a variety of other sporting events.

The Acquia Episcopal Church was built in 1751, burned down in 1754, and rebuilt in 1757. It still stands. Members of the Brent family are buried not far from the church, and a communion service written by Reverend Alexander Scott in 1738 is preserved. Headstones in the church graveyard date back to 1697.

As early as 1686, groups of Scots immigrants sailed up the Potomac and stayed. Some settled on the Maryland side of the river while others formed a settlement several miles north of Acquia at the head of Quantico Creek, about two miles from the creek's juncture with the Potomac.

The river trade in shipping tobacco to Europe and other colonies soon came to be a most profitable business. Warehouses and wharves sprang up along the creeks that fed the Potomac where tobacco could be delivered, stored, and loaded directly on ships or on flatboats where the water depth required that ships anchor offshore.

Scottish ships from Glasgow, Dumfries, and Leith came up the Potomac during the late 1600s and early 1700s to get their share of the lucrative tobacco trade. Settlers from Scotland already here were deeply involved in planting, transporting, and shipping tobacco.⁹

With the union of Great Britain and Scotland in 1707, immigration by Scots increased dramatically.

QUANTICO: CROSSROADS OF THE MARINE CORPS



Home of Alexander Henderson in Dumfries, Va. His grandson, Archibald Henderson, became the 5th Commandant of the Marine Corps. Watercolor, ca. 1900, artist unknown. (Henderson-Lee Collection, Special Projects Section, Marine Corps Historical Center).

A further impetus to immigration was the Treaty of Albany in 1722 which wrested the area from the Iroquois, although not much attention was paid to Iroquois claims prior to that time. The treaty gave official sanction to settlement of lands away from the Potomac. The English claimed that northern Virginia had been deserted by the Iroquois and thus should be opened for settlement. The Iroquois, who lost the argument, asserted that they never intended to live in the area, but only wanted to keep it for a hunting preserve.¹⁰

The treaty, the unification of Great Britain and Scotland, and the commercial potential of tobacco prompted a great influx of Scots-Irish immigrants during the 1720s, many of whom moved to the "highlands" to the west of the Potomac. Many immigrants paid for their passage by serving as indentured servants for four to five years.

Religious persecution in nearby Maryland prompted many colonists to move across the Potomac to Virginia. According to some sources, the Protestant Scots were more welcome in Virginia than their Catholic predecessors, and the competition between the religions lasted for many years.¹¹

Prince William County was organized in 1731 and included the present counties of Prince William, Fairfax, Fauquier, Loudoun, and Arlington. When the county was formed, there were already several public tobacco warehouses, or custom houses, in the area. The first was built on Quantico Creek on Robert Brent's land in 1713, but burned in 1732. A second custom house was built

in 1730. A network of ferries also sprang up to aid the growing tobacco trade.

The "Quantico Road" was opened in 1731 to give vital access from the western part of the county to the first Prince William Courthouse near Occoquan River. The road was extended to the Potomac Path, running past Quantico Creek warehouses, and following the north run of the creek westward to Independent Hill and later to the site of the second Prince William County Courthouse.¹² Much of this historic road is within the confines of the Marine Corps Base, and the site of the second courthouse is marked on Federal property with a permanent plaque.

The port which served the village on Quantico Creek was at the mouth of the creek, about one mile below the village itself. Landing stages and warehouses for tobacco and flour were built where the creek met the Potomac and the water was six or seven feet deep at high tide.

Wheat was milled in the village along the upper course of Quantico Creek and hauled to the wharves where it was loaded on flat boats and ferried to ships at anchor. Salted meat and lumber for barrel staves were also valuable products.

Large ships probably never came up the creek or to the village because of shallow water. Even by 1740 observers noted that the stream bed was partially filled with mud and that the marshes had grown in the past few years. During 1740 a canal was built along the north bank of Quantico Creek to aid in transporting exports from the village to the landing.

Commercial activities of the village on Quantico Creek flourished. The flour mills hummed, casks of tobacco continually arrived from the plantations, and provisions for visiting ships were readily available. A busy trade was carried on with England, Scotland, and the northern colonies, shipping tobacco out and receiving manufactured goods and luxuries in return. A vigorous trade with the West Indies for rum and salt was also carried on.

As early as May 1740, the Scottish inhabitants of the village petitioned for a formal town on Quantico Creek, but were unsuccessful. Those opposed, who had property interests elsewhere, demanded that if a town were to be chartered, it would have to be further north near the first courthouse on the Occoquan. The Scots agreed to accept a town in each location, but were still unsuccessful. Subsequent petitions in 1742 and 1744 were also denied.¹³

In 1742 Prince William County suffered a sizable territorial loss when almost 1,000 square



"Inn at Dumfries, Va." located along the colonial stagecoach road which ran from Woodbridge to Fredericksburg. Watercolor, ca. 1900, artist unknown. (Henderson-Lee Collection, Marine Corps Historical Center).

miles of land were taken away to form Loudoun and Fairfax Counties.¹⁴

Despite the diminished size of the county, by 1749 the growing population on Quantico Creek coupled with the lucrative tobacco trade and commercial importance of the settlement forced the Virginia Assembly to authorize formation of the Town of Dumfries, the first of the county's seven towns established prior to 1831 and the largest one in Virginia at the time.¹⁵ As officially chartered, Dumfries was on Quantico Creek on the land of John Graham, a prosperous Glasgow merchant, and was an extension of the earlier village built on higher ground. The new town of 60 acres was situated about half a mile closer to the Potomac than the original village. The name "Dumfries" came from the city by the same name in Scotland about 65 miles southeast of Glasgow.

Dumfries grew rapidly from the start. It was formed at the time when Virginia commercial representatives in Scotland began to understand the great potential of tobacco as well as the threat of competition from other settlements. Scots merchants and trading companies promoted the building and improvement of roads into the back country and set up warehouses and stores at strategic points. Increased warehouse facilities were authorized for Dumfries itself in 1753 and again in 1759. The town was officially expanded in 1759 and 1761.¹⁶

Estates along the river blossomed as tobacco

became more and more important. Great homes were built by the rich Virginia aristocrats and planters. Scots merchants made Dumfries prosperous and the commercial heart of the area. According to one observer at the time:

... the Caledonians who came to this part of Virginia seem not to have been a dour folk. They ate, drank, and were merry in taverns and in homes of no mean sort; and though they could drive as good a bargain as any man, they could crack a joke over a bottle of ale. Dumfries continued to flourish after a manner scarcely characteristic of towns in this agrarian state of Virginia that entertained an antipathy to gregarious living.¹⁷

With the growth of the town, the trappings of urban civilization were brought to Dumfries. Formal balls, tea parties, and social events of all types were the order of the day for the wealthy planters, merchants, and their families. The Dumfries Playhouse was even frequented by George Washington.¹⁸

By 1759 the "Quantico Road," which had originated years before, now stretched across the Blue Ridge Mountains into the Shenandoah Valley. A second, parallel road was built in 1761 along the ridge between the forks of Quantico Creek. According to the petition submitted to the Assembly, the second road was needed because of the volume of tobacco traffic coupled with the hope that the new road would be dryer since it was on higher ground than the old one. The petitioners also believed that a new road and the increased traffic it would bring would encourage construction of additional warehouses along the creek.¹⁹

The area around Quantico is aptly called "George Washington Country." Washington was born to the southeast in Westmoreland County, and when he was three years old his family moved to a location north of Quantico which became Mount Vernon. Three years later, the family moved to Ferry Farm on the Rappahannock River, south of Quantico and opposite Fredericksburg.

When the news was received in mid-1774 that Boston Harbor in Massachusetts had been closed by the British because of colonial opposition to a tax imposed on tea, Fredericksburg to the south of Quantico was the first community in Virginia to draft "Resolutions," on 1 June 1774, protesting the British action.²⁰ Only five days later on 6 June 1774, the citizens of Dumfries issued the "Dumfries Resolves," condemning British taxa-

tion, British control of trade, infringement on the civil rights of colonists, and urging anti-British actions.²¹

During the Revolutionary War the Quantico Creek village became a main naval base for the Commonwealth of Virginia's 72-vessel fleet on which many Virginia State Marines served. The base was a depot for storing and issuing supplies and naval equipment to Virginia's navy. Quantico Creek itself served as a sheltered anchorage for small American ships.²²

The Quantico area did not see much action during the Revolutionary War. It was, however, in a critical location separating the war in the north from the fighting in the south, and lay astride the important routes traveled by the opposing armies. Present U.S. Highway 1 bordering the Marine Base is called the "Washington-Rochambeau Road" and was heavily used by British, French, and American armies in moving troops and supplies from one theater of war to another. A Revolutionary War encampment was just off the highway on Federal property.

In July of 1776, former Virginia Royal Governor Lord Dunmore sent a small fleet up the Potomac searching for "rebel" ships and stores. His forces landed near Aquia Creek below Quantico, burned the home of William Brent, and moved up to the mouth of the Occoquan River north of Quantico.²³

Later in the Revolution, Colonel Henry (Light Horse Harry) Lee, father of Robert E. Lee and a native of Prince William County, reported in April 1781 that a raid was expected on Dumfries by British naval forces. Local militia were hastily armed and mustered, but the attack never came. Lee also urged that several troops of cavalry be raised around Dumfries to keep track of British movements.²⁴

Revolutionary War General Nathanael Greene passed through the Quantico area in 1783. His carriage broke down near Dumfries and he was forced to remain overnight. His only recorded observation of the town was that it stood on a creek that emptied into the Potomac.²⁵

Richard Henry Lee, father of Light Horse Harry and one of the original town fathers of Dumfries, signed the Declaration of Independence. The senior Lee, along with Colonel William Grayson, Washington's aide-de-camp and a native of Dumfries, were members of the Continental Congress and were the first senators from Virginia to the Congress of the new United States.

Aside from Light Horse Harry Lee and George Washington, other Revolutionary War greats came from the vicinity. John Paul Jones was a resident for a time of Fredericksburg to the south, and the area also gave Generals Hugh Mercer, George Weedon, William Woodford, and George Rogers Clark to the American cause.²⁶

Although not a Revolutionary War participant, Archibald Henderson, the fifth Commandant of the Marine Corps from 1820 to 1859, was born on 21 January 1783 near Dumfries.

The first organized stage coach lines running through the Quantico area appeared during the Revolution. The initial line ran from Dumfries to Fredericksburg. Reports of these early stage operations indicate that the runs were extremely hazardous because of the flimsy bridges spanning the many creeks and rivers. During heavy rains, bridges were often severely damaged or completely washed away.

Efforts to force the Virginia Assembly into building adequate bridges were fruitless. Parson



Archibald Henderson as a young man. Oil, artist unknown. (Henderson-Lee Collection, Special Projects Section, Marine Corps Historical Center).

Weems of Dumfries offered in 1791 to raise the necessary funds by conducting a "lottery" along the roads threatened by heavy rains, with the prizes to be his own valuable books. His offer to raise one thousand dollars by this method was not accepted, however.²⁷

A second stage line operated between Dumfries and Alexandria to the north. This line, established around the turn of the century, was headquartered in Dumfries and consisted of 24 horses, 2 large passenger stages, 2 mail stages, a stable, and grazing lot.²⁸ A third stage line established in 1836 linked Occoquan and Petersburg and ran through Dumfries.²⁹ One of the original buildings used on these early stage lines still stands in Dumfries.

By the end of the Revolution, silting at the mouth of Quantico Creek had increased so much that commercial trade was all but cut off. Bertran Ewell and other local property owners tried to revive the trade by establishing in 1787 the villages of Newport at the creek mouth and Carrborough on the south side of the creek on what is now Marine Corps property. Their efforts failed.³⁰

The situation was so bad by 1793 that one of the two customs houses in Dumfries was closed for lack of business. The "Quantico Company" was chartered in 1795 in a vain attempt to improve navigation in the mouth of the creek and the company survived until 1834.³¹ Aside from the silting problems, Dumfries' fall as a commercial center can also be attributed to a lack of far-sightedness by its once industrious merchants.

Tobacco was always the primary lifeblood of the town with other salable products far behind. Dumfries' merchants never sought out an alternative to the lucrative tobacco. When the Revolution forced businessmen and trading companies of Europe to turn from tobacco to sugar and other commodities available in the West Indies, Dumfries suffered. Even after the Revolution, the tobacco trade through Dumfries never regained its former position and the many importers in Scotland abandoned Dumfries for trade with the West Indies. Other Virginia communities had made the transition during the Revolution from tobacco to flour and other products for which there were markets in the colonies. But Dumfries did not change.³²

Bishop Meade, a traveler through the area, observed in 1819 of Dumfries that "...once the mart, the scene of gaiety and fashion, the abode of wealthy merchants, all is now in ruins... the pines have covered the place where the church once stood... desolation reigns around."³³

During the Nation's second war with Great Britain, the War of 1812, the east coast of the United States and the Potomac River in particular were again in danger of British military action. In 1814 British ships were anchored in the Potomac off Quantico Creek, and in August of that year the citizens of Dumfries were again warned that their town was to be attacked. The "Vigilantes" were hastily organized to watch British movements and oppose any intrusions. A terrible storm, however, hit the area, discouraging the British, and canceling their attack plans.³⁴

One of the first times the Quantico area came to the attention of the Marine Corps was in 1816 when a small group of Marines were going from Philadelphia to Washington by ship. Their vessel became halted in the ice on the Potomac, and the Marines had to debark. Marching inland to the town of Dumfries, they met a young officer, Captain Archibald Henderson, who lived not far away. Henderson sympathized with the plight of his fellow Marines, and deciding that it was too far to march to Washington in the icy winter, he hired a wagon for them and sent them on their way.

After the War of 1812 the commercial importance of the Quantico Creek area continued to diminish. Cotton replaced tobacco as a prime export for southern growers as the industrial revolution took hold in Europe and in the northern United States. With cotton, the focus of commercial attention moved further south. Towns around Quantico—Georgetown and Alexandria to the north, Manassas to the west, and Fredericksburg to the south—became important as ports, railroad terminals, or both, while Dumfries and the other villages along the Potomac merely continued to exist.

With the cotton trade and the feudal system of slavery and plantations that originated in the tobacco era, the divisions between the North and the South became more pronounced and led to the Civil War—a time when the Quantico Creek area again had a role of importance.

CHAPTER II

THE CIVIL WAR TO WORLD WAR I

With the surrender of Fort Sumter in the harbor of Charleston, South Carolina, on 13 April 1861, the Civil War began in earnest. After Sumter, President Lincoln called for 75,000 volunteers to put down the rebellion and President Jefferson Davis of the Confederacy asked for 100,000 to keep it going.¹

Virginia seceded from the Union on 17 April and the city of Washington feared for its safety with "rebels" just across the Potomac River to the west and the south. Washington became a huge military camp as the Union recruits poured in to allay the government's fears of invasion. The Capitol itself became a barracks and tent camps sprang up on all available land.

A couple of miles away soldiers of the new Confederate States of America built their own armed camps across the Potomac with the main troop concentration 25 miles south in Manassas.

Control of the Potomac, a natural barrier between the two armies, became very important to both sides. The Confederates brought up guns from the captured Norfolk Navy Yard and installed some at Alexandria, others at Aquia Creek 45 miles south on the Potomac, and still more at Mathias Point further south on the river. Aquia Creek was an important railroad junction and port for the Confederates.

Within a few weeks of the fall of Fort Sumter the Confederates used their guns at Alexandria to fire on Union ships near Washington—much to the dismay of Lincoln's government.

The Union's primary objective was the Confederate capital of Richmond 90 miles south of Washington. But before a move against Richmond could be made, northern Virginia and the banks of the Potomac had to be in Union hands or Washington would be in danger.

Union troops quietly crossed the Potomac on 24 May 1861 and seized strategic locations in Arlington and Alexandria, putting the Confederate guns out of business. Later in the month, Union

troops occupied Newport News and Fort McHenry at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay.

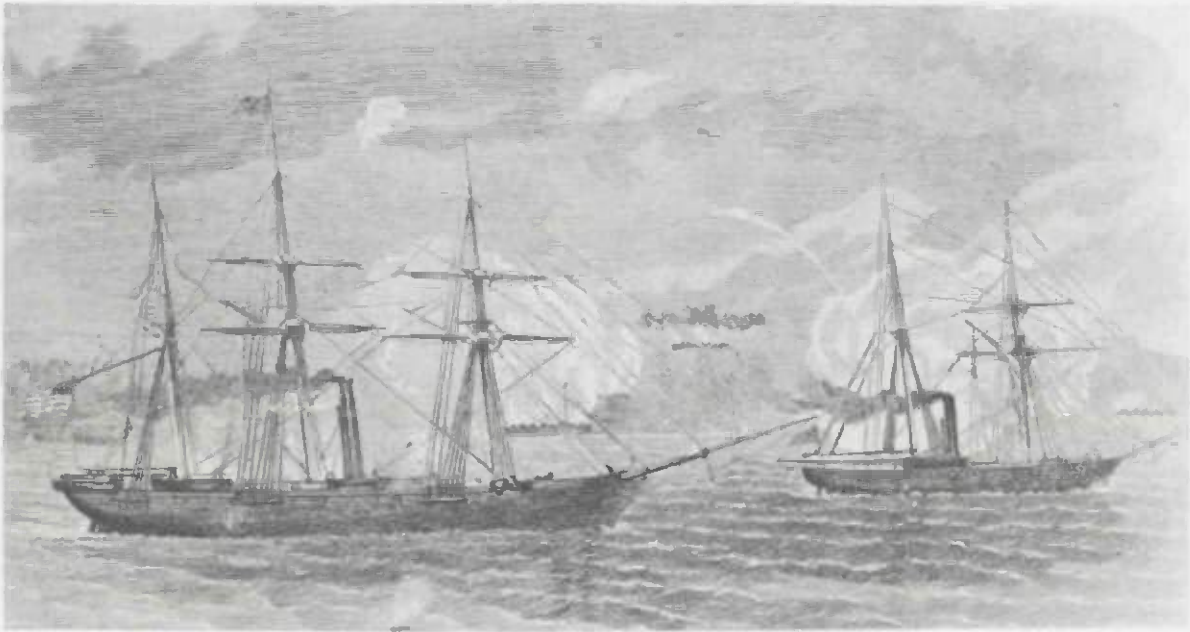
On the 1st of June, four Union steamers, including the USS *Pawnee* and USS *Anacostia*, began shelling the Confederate batteries at Aquia Creek. After seven hours of firing, which reportedly included 597 rounds fired by Union ships and 75 by Confederate batteries, the ships retired across the Potomac with neither side suffering much damage. The Confederates reported their only casualties were one chicken and one horse. The Confederate gun positions at Mathias Point were attacked four days later without decisive results.

Confederate Colonel Daniel Ruggles, commanding the Aquia Creek positions, feared that Union troops would make a landing in his area and appealed for more guns and infantry. Several Confederate regiments were moved to the banks of the Potomac to oppose any invasion.

Ruggles suggested on 4 June 1861 that it would be feasible and desirable to set up gun batteries in the Evansport area of the Potomac, now on Marine Corps property, because "... that point is important in connection with the position at Manassas Junction as well as the avenue of approach from the Potomac to Fredericksburg."²

The batteries at Aquia Creek and Mathias Point remained until the spring of 1862, but their importance diminished greatly when more extensive batteries were established farther north.

While the Union Navy and the Confederate guns troubled each other on the Potomac, the Federal army was beginning to make a major move. Prodded by cries of "On to Richmond!" Union General Irvin McDowell marched his army slowly toward the important railroad junction at Manassas on Bull Run, 25 miles west of the Quantico Creek area. The two armies, poorly trained and for the most part poorly led, met in the first major battle of the Civil War on 18 July 1861. The battle raged around Manassas through 21 July and ended in a rout for the Union. Federal troops ran



The Union ships Seminole and Pocahantas engaging the Confederate batteries at Evansport (Town of Quantico). (USMC Photo 531625).

back to the security of Washington along with hundreds of civilians and government officials who had come out on that pleasant day to picnic and watch the battle.

Included in McDowell's army was a battalion of U.S. Marines under Major John G. Reynolds. The 448-man unit was supporting a battery of Regular Army artillery. The Marines gave a good account of themselves during the battle until the final moments when the South got the upper hand. Jeb Stuart and his Confederate cavalry overran the Marines' position. The Marines along with their Army companions made a quick withdrawal to Washington where they regrouped, protected Confederate prisoners from unruly mobs, and helped restore order.³ As a result of the battle, both sides were shocked and disorganized.

Union General McDowell was relieved by George B. McClellan, who was fresh from minor victories in northwestern Virginia. McClellan rounded up the disorganized army, restored discipline, and trained his growing force into an army in fact, a task that took many months.

The U.S. Navy, meanwhile, began a campaign to bring peace and order to the Maryland peninsula bordering the Potomac, and on 19 August 1861, 200 U.S. Marines were assigned to the Navy's Potomac Flotilla to help search for Confederate sympathizers and arms.⁴

While McClellan's men learned how to be soldiers, the Confederates reorganized and decided to leave the next big move up to the North. Manassas was refortified, Stonewall Jackson rode off to the Shenandoah Valley to annoy the North and prevent Union intrusion from the west, Confederate infantry took up positions on hills overlooking Washington, and plans were being made to install more guns on the Potomac to effect a blockade against Union shipping. Aside from military purposes, the blockade was retaliation for the Union blockade of Southern ports on the Atlantic and along the Gulf coast.

The area south of Washington and just above the Occoquan River was the ideal spot for a blockade since the Potomac was narrower than anywhere else nearby. But the proximity of the Union Army and Navy to the north prompted the Confederates to look further downriver.

After the Occoquan, the Quantico Creek vicinity was the best choice for setting up gun batteries to impede Union use of the Potomac. There were several locations where the river bank jutted out making narrow points where artillery could reach anything on the water.

Freestone Point was one such location, as was Cockpit Point half a mile below present Cherry Hill, and Possum Point where there is now a power plant, and Shipping Point on the south bank of Quantico Creek and now the site of the

Naval Hospital, Quantico, and a half mile south of that was Evansport.⁵ These positions dominated the Potomac and some were backed by hills which rose to 100 feet above the water and provided additional artillery sites.

At Evansport the projecting shore was almost one mile long and ships trying to move down the Potomac could be kept under fire for a long time. There were good roads to Manassas to the west and Fredericksburg to the south. The name "Evansport" came from a local landowner who had built a fishing wharf on the river bank and had his home behind the wharf on "Rising Hill" where now the quarters of senior Marine Corps officers stand.

Evans was apparently involved in a clandestine Confederate trade and mail service carried on with sympathizers on the Maryland, Union-occupied side of the Potomac.⁶ Boats with muffled oarlocks crossed almost nightly from Maryland shores to Quantico Creek. When caught, the smugglers were taken to the Washington Navy Yard, some with their boats, while other boats were burned on the spot.⁷

By September 1861, work was well underway on the new gun positions. Commander Frederick Chatard of the Confederate States Navy supervised the work while troops of General I. R. Trimble's Brigade provided the labor. An initial, optimistic report by Confederate General Holmes indicated that the blockade could be effected with only two guns, either 32-pounders or 8-inch Columbiads.⁸

General Robert E. Lee was reluctant to accept this report and sent Commander C. H. Kennedy, CSN, to Quantico Creek for another study. Kennedy estimated the shore-to-shore distance to be about 2,500 yards and discovered that there were two channels in the Potomac, the main one on the Virginia side and a narrower, shallower one on the Maryland side. He also learned that ships drawing more than 12 feet of water would have to use the Virginia channel—right under the Confederate batteries. Kennedy was confident the river could be closed to traffic but felt that more guns would be needed than Holmes had estimated.⁹

By 9 September at least eight heavy guns were at the scene, including weapons captured at Manassas, with more guns on the way. Although records are incomplete, it appears that there were at least seven separate batteries with four or more guns per battery for the downriver positions, but only one long-range gun for the positions in the north.

One position was at Freestone Point, bare of cover and near the shore. The emplacements were V-shaped, with the point of the "V" facing upriver. The Cockpit Point battery was on a hill masked with pines. It, too, was a "V" emplacement. Possum Point, south of Cockpit Point, had two batteries on the shore with little concealment. A heavy battery of five guns was located on Shipping Point at the mouth of Quantico Creek where quarters for officers of the Naval Hospital now stand. This position was level and open, about 25 feet above the river. Another battery of the Shipping Point emplacement was located on a hill behind the main position, where the Amphibious Warfare School now sits.

The Evansport position was on a peninsula backed by wooded hills, and extended from the present site of the Communication Officers School almost to the mouth of Chopawamsic Creek. Batteries were also located on "Rising Hill" behind the main Evansport batteries.

The heaviest concentration of guns was in the Shipping Point-Evansport area; there, batteries were relatively close together and defenses were continuous. Individual artillery pieces were often moved from one position to another.¹⁰

It did not take long for the Union forces across the Potomac to find out about the new gun positions. Lieutenant Edward P. McCrea, USN, commanding the USS *Jacob Bell*, told the Secretary of the Navy on 24 September 1861 that he had valuable intelligence concerning Confederate batteries in the Quantico Creek area.¹¹

According to McCrea, a Confederate army lieutenant who was a native of Wisconsin but serving in an Arkansas regiment deserted and floated across the Potomac on a raft to where the *Bell* was anchored. The Confederate confessed that he had helped emplace four rifled guns and one 64-pounder at Evansport, and other guns along a one-and-one-half mile stretch of the river bank. Control of the guns was under a Lieutenant Simms, formerly of the U.S. Navy.

The deserter reported that there were about 10,000 Confederate infantry within a one-and-one-half hour march of the gun batteries. The Confederate plan, he said, was to keep the guns hidden behind trees and bushes and then surprise Union ships at the most opportune time. A reconnaissance by Federal ships confirmed that something was being built although no weapons were seen.¹²

The Union Navy made its move on 15 October to uncover the suspected Confederate batteries. As Captain Thomas P. Craven, USN, commanding



The Potomac River was blockaded by Confederate batteries and encampments near Quantico Creek. The rough earthworks on the left were at Evansport, while the Confederate fort embrasured for four guns was on Shipping Point (present day Hospital Point). (USMC Photo 531623).

the Potomac Flotilla observed from the USS *Yankee* off Occoquan River, the steamers USS *Pocahontas* and *Seminole* moved downriver about mid-morning to engage the batteries.¹³ The *Yankee* did not get involved because of a crippled engine.

The *Pocahontas* went first and dropped about 10 rounds on the gun positions. Realizing that they had been discovered and were under attack, a large group of Confederates frantically cleared away the concealing foliage in front of their guns and prepared to give battle. When the *Seminole* was opposite Evansport, the Confederates opened fire with 10 guns, several of which were rifled and large caliber. For 20 minutes the ships and shore batteries exchanged fire. The Navy estimated that about 35 rounds were received from the Confederates while the two ships had fired 20.

The *Seminole's* captain later reported that three batteries had fired against him, two were on the river bank and one was 400 yards inland on high ground. His return fire, he said, landed within the Confederate positions. He also saw several battalions of Southern troops moving around behind the gun positions.¹⁴ The *Seminole's* crew had several wounded but no dead. It received several direct hits and was temporarily disabled.

On the next day the USS *Pawnee* along with two smaller ships came down the Potomac again to test the Confederate batteries. As dawn broke, the Southern guns opened fire from Shipping Point and Evansport and turned the Union ships back. Although damage to the Potomac Flotilla was slight, discovery of the batteries did halt Union troop transports from proceeding downriver.¹⁵ The brief exchanges of gunfire, however, gave the Federals an idea of the batteries' strength and location.

After the engagement, Captain Craven of the Potomac Flotilla told the Secretary of the Navy that:

So long as that battery stands at Shipping Point and Evansport, the navigation of the Potomac will be effectually closed. To attempt to reduce it with the vessels under my command would be vanity. Had our army occupied the points opposite as I have suggested in two previous communications, this insult would not have been perpetrated.¹⁶

"Fighting Joe" Hooker was in command of Union troops across the Potomac. His camps were well inland although all potential ferry landings and other crossing points facing the Confederates were strongly fortified. As his force grew, Hooker considered taking action against the Confederates across the Potomac. He first planned to set up heavy guns on his side of the river that could put the Confederates out of action. He estimated that at least 50 guns ranging up to 11 inches in caliber and a large number of 10-inch mortars would be needed. Hooker's artillery experts, however, convinced him to abandon the idea. Because of the range involved, the complete destruction of the Confederate positions was considered unlikely.

Although this plan was never implemented, Hooker did install some guns on the river bank to harass the Confederates and also to protect the Union positions against Confederate ships and landings by Southern troops.

As the Confederates were readying their gun emplacements, they were also equipping a large schooner, the *Martha Washington*, which was anchored in the mouth of Quantico Creek. Word of this project soon reached the Federals across the river and during the early morning hours of 11 October 1861, three small Union boats crept across the Potomac into Quantico Creek. They found the schooner tied up near shore with only one sentry on board. In short order the Union

raiders collected furniture from the schooner's cabins and set the ship on fire, destroying it completely; then they returned safely to their own lines.¹⁷

Later in October, the Confederate States Ship *George Page*, which had been anchored in Aquia Creek south of the Quantico area, ventured out and anchored near the Shipping Point positions. On several occasions, the *Page* moved across the Potomac and fired on the Union positions.

By mid-November Hooker had installed two rifled Parrott guns on his side of the Potomac on a 20-foot hill just opposite the Evansport batteries. Hooker's guns kept the *Page* under cover during the day, but at night she frequently crept out to keep the Union troops awake.

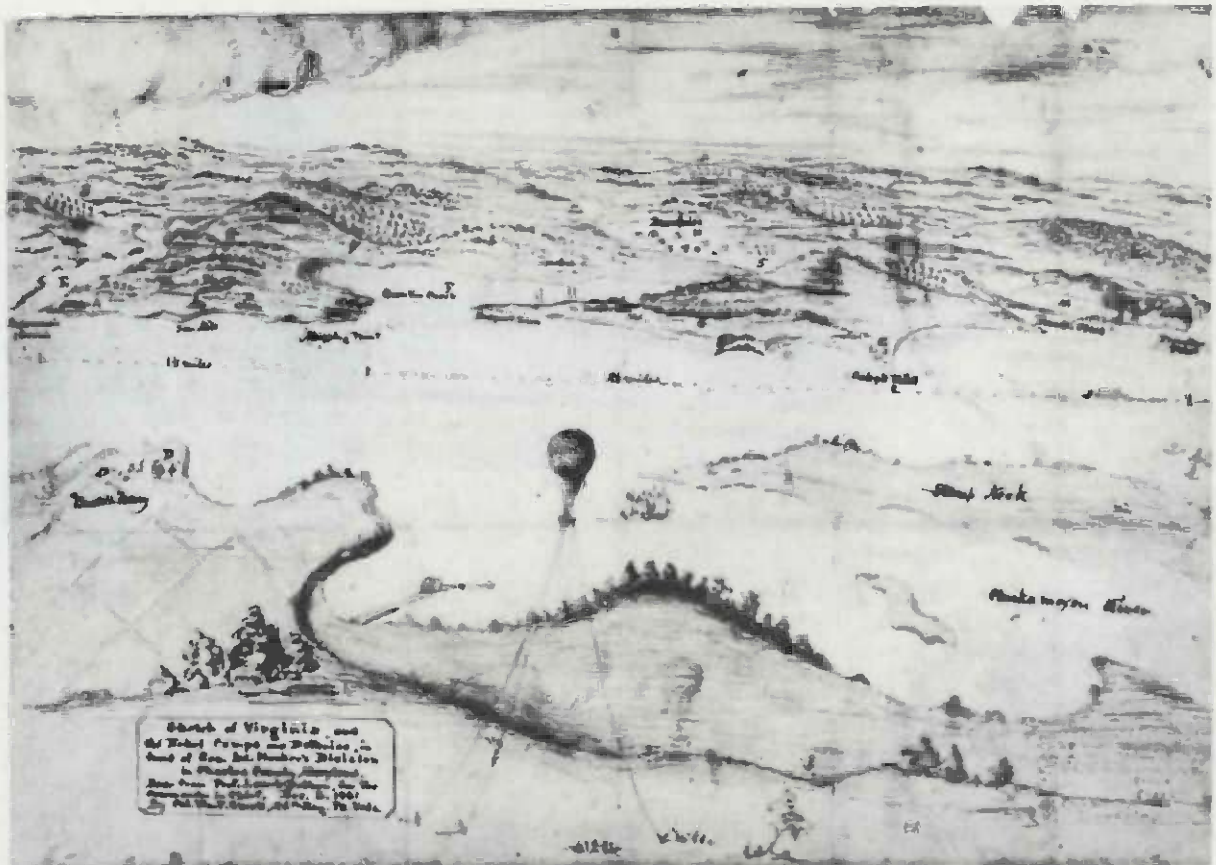
The *Page* was eventually moved into Chopawamsic Creek below Evansport where the creek was 150 yards wide and the ship could be hidden from Union observers. The Confederates feared the Federals would attack the *Page* as they had the *Martha Washington* and they built strong

earthworks along the creek, installed supporting artillery nearby, and kept infantry at the ready. The *Page's* guns themselves commanded the approaches to the creek.¹⁸ A Union sailor had volunteered to go in and attempt to destroy the *Page*, but the proposal was turned down.

Confederate General Samuel B. French who had taken command of the area from Trimble in November, complained several times to Richmond about Hooker's guns. According to French, the open areas between his gun positions at Evansport could not be crossed without danger of Union fire, and a number of Confederates had been wounded.¹⁹

Two more guns, Whitworth rifled cannons with excellent range and accuracy, were erected by the Federals during February 1862 opposite Confederate batteries. These, also, scored numerous direct hits on the Shipping Point and Evansport positions.²⁰

Meanwhile, Hooker came up with another plan for getting rid of the Confederate positions. This



Sketch of Virginia and the rebel camps and batteries, showing Quantico Creek, made from Professor Lowe's balloon on 6 December 1861. (National Archives).

plan was based on intelligence received from a Union observation balloon and indicated that the Confederate positions could be stormed by infantry. The balloon was operated by Professor T. S. C. Lowe, "aeronaut" and airborne military observer for the Union Army. Professor Lowe's "aeronautic train" required four large wagons to carry the deflated balloon and the equipment needed to make hydrogen gas for filling it. Operating at altitudes around 1,000 feet, Lowe and Union staff officers were able to observe much of the countryside across the river while remaining safe from Confederate fire.

Hooker's plan involved transporting about 4,000 troops across the Potomac to land, seize, and disable the enemy batteries. A portion of one brigade was to land at Aquia Creek, overrun the defenses, capture the Confederate supply base, and generally interfere with Confederate operations.

On the following day, two regiments were to be landed near Cockpit Point. Their mission was to "pinch out" the river batteries, march south, crossing Quantico Creek by boat below Dumfries, and join up with the force at Aquia. Hooker would then land artillery and using the heights north of Quantico Creek, reduce the remaining Confederate batteries. This plan, too, was never implemented, and the Confederates were left alone for a time.

Command of the now-exposed Confederate positions in the Quantico area was under General G. W. Smith from September 1861 until March 1862. Troop strength ranged from 7,000 men in October 1861 to almost 12,000 by March. This was more than one quarter of the total strength of the Confederate Potomac District.

The force included cavalry from Virginia and South Carolina, artillery from Virginia, North and South Carolina, and infantry from Texas, Georgia, Alabama, North and South Carolina, Tennessee, Arkansas, and Mississippi.²¹

A brigade under Wade Hampton had two regiments and two artillery batteries on the Occoquan River, a smaller force at Colchester, and one regiment near Occoquan village. The brigade held a line 10 miles long.

A Texas brigade under Colonel J. J. Archer, substituting for General L. T. Wigfall, who was attending to duties as a congressman in Richmond, had three regiments: one on Neabsco Creek, one on Powell's Run, and another at Talbot's Hill on Quantico Creek to cover the flank of the Evansport batteries. A unit from Alabama was at Cockpit Point and a regiment was in Dumfries itself. Four regiments with artillery were on Powell's

Run three miles north of Dumfries. Cavalry was used as patrols and pickets along the entire river bank and to the north.

One of the units in the Quantico area was the 12th Regiment of North Carolina volunteers. This regiment was formed for 12 months service in Raleigh, N. C., in July 1861, moved to Richmond, next to Aquia Creek, and finally to Stafford Court House just south of Quantico in August. The regiment established "Camp Galloway" near the courthouse and was assigned to support the Evansport guns. One of the regiment's infantry companies manned the guns in Battery No. 2 at Evansport.²²

Life among the Confederate soldiers in the Quantico area had its good points and its bad. Texas Private Robert H. Gaston wrote home on 26 October 1861 that:

We are now in one half mile of the Potomac. We were marched down here on last Tuesday and the next morning our battery opened fire upon the Yankee vessels and since that time it has been firing upon every one that passed. We have all had the pleasure of seeing the cannonading. Two companies have to go on Picket guard every night in order to watch the river. This is very disagreeable as the nights are very cool and we have to stand, scattered along the bank without a spark of fire.²³

A few days later on 5 November, Gaston reported:

Tomorrow night our company has to go on Picket guard. This is the worst duty of all that we have to perform. We have to walk about four miles and then scatter along the river bank to guard it to keep the Yankees from landing and surprising us. We cannot have any fire and the wind blows very cold there on the beach and we almost freeze during the night.

On calm nights, pickets of the opposing armies were known to exchange insults across the Potomac, although there were also instances where pickets exchanged tobacco for coffee using rafts to float trade goods from one side of the river to the other.

The weather during late 1861 and early 1862 was anything but pleasant. Gaston wrote:

We had a very disagreeable night . . . the wind blowed very hard. It rained a great deal so much that the pegs of our tents pulled up & a great many fell down . . . it rained all day Saturday . . . it is impossible for us to make a fire in our tents and when we get wet, we have to wait until it quits raining before we can dry our clothes. It is also very hard for us to cook on rainy days. We cannot get planks to make a screen from the rain so we have to cook in the rain or do without and we generally do the latter.

A chaplain assigned to the Texas regiment confirmed the poor winter weather. He noted:

... there was but little of interest in our quarters, except rain, sleet, snow and mud, with which we were blessed in great abundance. How often it rained, and how deep the mud got before spring, it would be needless to tell any one with the expectation that he would believe it.²⁴

The bad weather caused poor roads, which hampered the Confederate supply system. The soldiers, however, were not above taking advantage of what the local area had to offer. Gaston described on 28 January 1862, the "pressing into the service of the Confederacy" hogs from local farms, and reported:

... there was a large, framed house in about a mile of our camps, from which we stole planks for our floor, also a panel door, a window pane and brick for our hearth and chimney back, & shingles to cover our house.²⁵

Aside from the weather and the erratic supply system, Confederate soldiers had the Union army to worry about, too.

The Texas regiment had arrived in the Dumfries area on 8 November 1861. No sooner had it pitched tents when the men heard that the Federals were preparing to land on the Virginia side of the Potomac. The troops quickly moved north of Dumfries and prepared defensive positions. As soon as they got settled, they received another warning that the attack was to come further south. They quickly packed their wagons, leaving much baggage and equipment behind, and started off during the night down a muddy road. After 18 miles of slogging through the mud and the darkness, the alert was canceled when daylight arrived, and the troops set up camp.

Before they could cook breakfast, a courier raced into camp yelling, "The Yankees are coming!" and the regiment packed up again and marched back the way it had come the night before. After a few miles, however, it met another courier who told them it had been a false alarm.²⁶ Many days, many miles, and many temporary camps later, the Texans were allowed to settle in for the winter.

Reports from Confederate soldiers in the Quantico area described how time and again the wet and weary troops were called out and formed into line of battle in anticipation of an attack by Union troops. Occasionally, Federal troops did make raids across the Potomac. Usually these raids consisted of small groups of a dozen or so men with the objective of capturing a Confederate picket for the military information he might have.

To the north of Quantico the opposing armies did have more direct contact with one another.

Both sides used mounted and foot patrols to gather intelligence, harass the enemy, destroy buildings used by the other side, disrupt supply lines, and to keep track of each other's patrols. Groups of Confederate and Union soldiers took turns ambushing one another and surprising each other when quartered in the houses in the area. One story tells of a unit of Georgia infantry that was dispatched from Evansport to ambush a Union scouting party, but got ambushed themselves. On the return trip, the Confederates were ambushed again, but managed to get in the last licks by staging still another ambush of Union scouts.

As the Union and Confederate troops skirmished in the Quantico Creek area and shot at one another on the Potomac, large-scale plans for the prosecution of the war were being made at the highest echelons. Smarting from the defeat at Manassas, President Lincoln urged that the North's next move be a second attack on the Confederates at Manassas. But McClellan didn't see it that way. Manassas, he said, was occupied by 150,000 Confederate troops, and the poor roads and bad weather during the winter of 1861-1862 made movement by the Union Army impossible. His estimate of Confederate strength was grossly exaggerated, but his description of the roads was accurate.

Both Lincoln and McClellan were concerned with the blockade of the Potomac in the Quantico Creek area, although they both apparently realized that the blockade's effect was more psychological than military. The blockade made the Union government appear helpless but had not done any great harm. The river was officially closed to large warships and commercial vessels carrying military supplies, but smaller ships often made it through. The Confederate gun positions were not as formidable as some thought.

Although the batteries were commanded by naval officers, they were manned by infantry troops who were not skilled artillerymen. Proper use of the weapons was a real problem. In addition, the quality of the munitions was not the best. Confederate General French complained to Richmond a number of times about his ordnance. Often, French reported, a gun could not throw shells to the middle of the Potomac while at other times it could lob a ball well into Maryland.²⁷ There were also instances when guns exploded because of improper manufacture or overloading,



Confederate batteries at Evansport (Quantico), 1861. (USMC Photo 531622)

causing many casualties.²⁸ The truth was that Union ships willing to take the chance could usually make it safely by the Confederate batteries with little more than a good scare.

The Union Army and Navy were powerful enough to go down and clean out the heavily outnumbered Confederates if they wanted the Potomac opened up badly enough. The only problem was that with the Confederates holding a strategic position in Manassas, they could easily set up another blockade.

Lincoln wanted the Potomac cleared before any other major move was undertaken. One way to do this was to move against the Confederate strong point at Manassas. Another idea he considered was to send the newly completed ironclad ship, *Monitor*, up the Potomac to blast the Evansport batteries.

McClellan, on the other hand, maintained that the first objective was to get the Confederate Army out of Northern Virginia and once that was done, the Potomac would be opened up permanently. McClellan's plan was to move his army by water down the Chesapeake to Urbana, Virginia, where the Rappahannock River entered Chesapeake Bay. With the Federals threatening Richmond, the Southerners in Northern Virginia would have to beat a quick retreat to protect the capital, and the Potomac would be open.

While this was being considered, Confederate General Joseph E. Johnston, commanding the forces in Northern Virginia, was called to Richmond to consult with President Jefferson Davis.

Davis had concluded that McClellan would soon be making an advance against Richmond and that Johnston's forces would have to be moved closer to home. Johnston disagreed with any move before the end of winter, pointing out that he had many large guns that would have to be sent back, that he had a vast amount of camp baggage,

supplies, and equipment for which he had insufficient transport, and that the weather and roads precluded any move, even if there were enough wagons and animals.

Despite the disagreement with Davis, Johnston had no intention of sitting back and waiting for McClellan to attack or to let him get between the Confederate Army and Richmond.

Johnston's troops made immediate preparations to move south. During the last week in February 1862, and the first week in March, most critical supplies were moved to the rear. Good use was made of the railroad running south from Aquia. By the end of the first week in March, Johnston concluded that the operation was taking too long—especially in view of some ominous movements by the Union Army—and ordered his troops to destroy or burn what they couldn't carry, and move out. The Confederates started to march south on the 7th of March and within two days the fortified lines were virtually empty. Food, camp equipment, private baggage, guns, and munitions were all left behind. Tents, cabins, and intricate defensive works were left in place partly because of the urgency to move south, but also to deceive the Federals as long as possible. Lowe's observation balloon still hovered over the Maryland shore eager to note any radical change in Confederate activity.

On the same day that Johnston began pulling his troops out, McClellan began a slow march south from Washington to Manassas with high hopes of meeting up with the Confederates there. The Union plan to move to the vicinity of Richmond by water had not been abandoned, only shelved temporarily.

As the last of the Confederates withdrew on 9 March, elements of the Union Army and Navy in Maryland reported unusual fires at Cockpit Point and Shipping Point. To Lieutenant R. H. Wyman

of the Potomac Flotilla, the fires meant the Southerners were burning their supplies in advance of moving out, and he sent ships across the river to shell the Confederate positions. After an hour of firing with no answer from the Evansport guns, Wyman concluded the positions had been abandoned. His ships also reported that the Confederate ship *Page* had been burned in place.²⁹

Later the same day, the USS *Anacostia* and USS *Yankee* ventured over to shell the positions at Cockpit Point without receiving any return fire. Landing parties, probably including U.S. Marines, went ashore and found the positions abandoned. Some of the guns had been disabled while others were still usable. The Union colors were raised and the retreat of the Confederates was confirmed.³⁰

The following day a regiment of Union troops from Hooker's force crossed the Potomac and occupied the positions. A few Confederate rear guard troops were still feverishly destroying equipment, disabling guns, and blowing up magazines. Union troops saved some of the magazines by removing the slow burning fuses and disrupting the powder trains. Huge quantities of ammunition were captured, along with a great volume of other supplies.

Navy Lieutenant Wyman described the Confederate positions as being:

... of a much more formidable nature than I had supposed, and great labor has been expended in their construction. The country around is lined with rifle pits and breastworks thrown up on a hill back commanding the rest of the Shipping Point batteries. The guns are of the best description, mostly United States guns; one an English rifle gun. From the direction on the boxes of ammunition I find that the Evansport batteries were commanded by Frederick Chatard, formerly a commander in the U.S. Navy.³¹

An Army observer noted that the battery positions were dug well into the river bank protected

by embankments 15 to 50 feet thick making it virtually impossible for them to be severely damaged by Union gunfire. Magazines had been cut into the banks, and gun crews were protected by timber and dirt "bomb-proofs." Cannonballs, cannister, grapeshot, and shells were all around.³²

The Union troops found well-constructed camps of log cabins complete with floors, roofs, and even glass windows, although sanitary conditions were poor. The Confederates seemed to have been well supplied with food as Union patrols discovered a variety of foodstuffs ranging from beef and pork to coffee and salt, and even whiskey and candy.³³

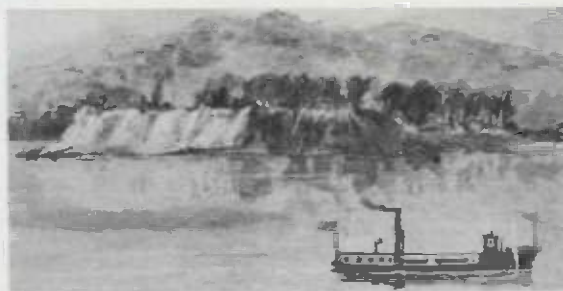
Large quantities of official records and private papers were found in the Confederate camps. One company's records indicated that almost half of the unit had died during the winter from one cause or another. Some regiments averaged one death per day. Disease apparently had been rampant and some units were almost totally out of action because of sickness.³⁴

After several days of checking out the positions and material left behind, General Hooker reported to Washington that all the Confederate batteries had been abandoned and destroyed. Over the next month Union troops returned to the positions to salvage what they could and to burn the trash. During the same period Confederates from rear guard units crept back to their previous camps to destroy and recover supplies and equipment left behind.

With the realization that the Confederates had retreated, McClellan continued to march his army south to Centreville and Manassas and finding no Confederates in the way, paused to consider his next move. He resubmitted his plan for moving the army by water to the vicinity of Richmond, and got a reluctant approval from President Lincoln. Quickly McClellan marched his army back to Alexandria, boarded 400 transports on 17 March 1861, and set off down the Potomac now free of Confederates.

There was one major change to the original plan, though. Confederate General Johnston had withdrawn his forces from Northern Virginia and leaving some in Fredericksburg, placed the rest in the same area on Chesapeake Bay where McClellan had planned to land. This forced McClellan to move much further south to Fort Monroe at the tip of the James River Peninsula, further from Richmond than originally planned and at the end of longer supply lines.

McClellan's peninsular campaign was a failure, and Lincoln replaced him as general in chief



Confederate battery at Cockpit Point, Potomac River, north of Quantico, sketched by A. Lumley. (USMC Photo 531624).

with Henry Halleck. He put John Pope in command of the army in Virginia.

As efforts were underway to return McClellan's army to the Washington area, Pope advanced south, moving through the Quantico area to a point south of the Rappahannock River by Fredericksburg. Most of McClellan's army returned through the port of Alexandria but many troops and supplies were landed at Aquia Creek, which became a major Union supply base where the army's needs were brought by ship and sent by rail to units in the field.

Lee took advantage of the temporary separation between the two Union armies and sent Stonewall Jackson to drive Pope back across the Rappahannock. As Lee held Pope's attention along the Rappahannock, Jackson swept westward to Manassas which was now a Union supply depot. Jeb Stuart's cavalry, meanwhile, raided Pope's rear in the Quantico area, disrupting supply lines and creating general confusion.

Pope broke away from the Rappahannock and went after Jackson. Anticipated by Lee, the move ended with Pope in a disastrous trap called the Second Battle of Bull Run fought on 29 and 30 August 1862.

Pope was replaced with McClellan, and Lee moved his Confederates north into Maryland. The two forces met at the town of Sharpsburg on Antietam Creek on 17 September, and although neither side won a clear victory, Lee's drive had been blunted and he returned south.

After Antietam, McClellan did not show enough initiative to please Lincoln and he was replaced with General Ambrose E. Burnside with Lincoln's urging that he do something—anything.

Burnside decided to move south again and fight Lee somewhere between Fredericksburg and Richmond. Burnside mustered 122,000 men opposite Fredericksburg by 17 November. He procrastinated there long enough for Lee to gather his scattered forces and on 11 December 1862, Burnside moved across the icy Rappahannock and attacked the Confederate heights on the 13th. After 12,000 casualties, Burnside gave up the fight and pulled back north.

Lee remained in the vicinity of Fredericksburg, while Burnside was replaced with "Fighting Joe" Hooker. In April 1863, Hooker's army was sufficiently recovered from Fredericksburg to move again. Hooker decided to approach Richmond from the west and outflank Lee's army. He moved 12 miles west of Fredericksburg where Lee caught up with him at Chancellorsville, trapping him between two Confederate forces that together num-

bered less than half of Hooker's army. Hooker suffered 17,000 casualties at Chancellorsville and withdrew north on 5 May.

With his successes in Northern Virginia behind him, Lee tried a second invasion of the North and met the Federals at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. This intrusion ended in the North's favor, and on 5 July 1863, Lee retreated to Virginia minus 28,000 men left on the field at Gettysburg. By the 14th Lee had crossed the Potomac and moved to the south side of the Rapidan River not far from Fredericksburg. The Union Army slowly followed him and camped on the northern side of the river until U. S. Grant was put in command.

On 4 May 1864, Grant pushed across the Rapidan and marched into the dense forests west of Fredericksburg aptly called the "Wilderness." Lee met him there, and after inflicting almost 18,000 Federal casualties, he sat back to watch the Federals retreat as they had done so often before. But Grant didn't pull back, and moved instead to Spotsylvania Court House, a small village at a crossroads 11 miles southwest of Fredericksburg. His position was between Lee and Richmond and was as good a place as any for another battle. Fighting erupted on 8 May and lasted 12 days, costing the Federals about 25,000 casualties and the Confederates considerably less.

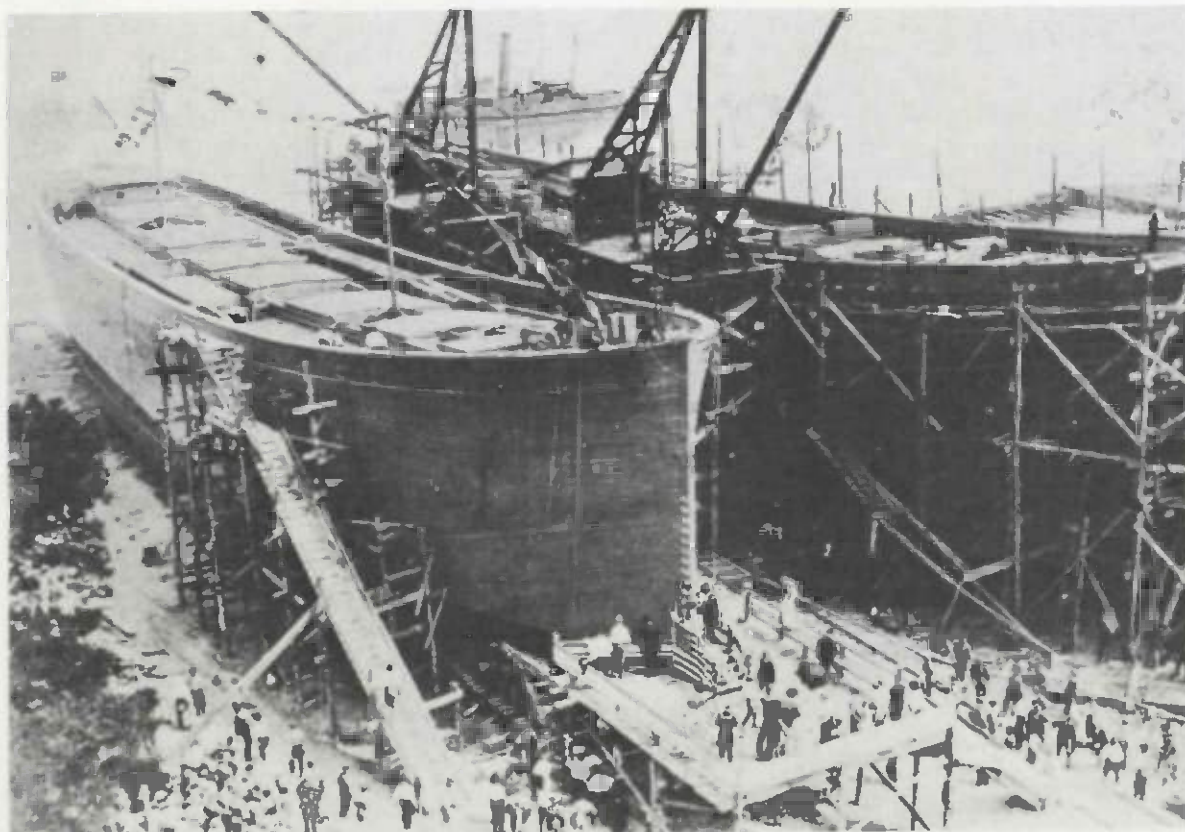
After Spotsylvania, the war moved out of the Quantico area to Richmond and Petersburg to the south, finally ending at Appomattox Court House west of Petersburg on 9 April 1865.

The Quantico area did not exactly thrive during the years immediately following the Civil War. Prince William County population dropped from 8,600 in 1860 to 7,500 in 1870, although a gradual climb to 9,200 by 1880 was realized.³⁵

In 1872 the Potomac Land and Improvement Company was incorporated and decided to develop the Martiau tract of land which included that portion of the Marine Base north of Little Creek bordering the main access road into the base. No formal towns had been established on this land although one unsuccessful attempt had been made in 1788.

The Potomac Company had big plans for laying out this territory into ". . . farms, lots, streets, squares, parks, lanes, alleys . . . wharves, workshops, factories, warehouses, stores, gas-works, and such other buildings."³⁶

The company formed and incorporated the town of Potomac which included almost all the land between Quantico Creek and Chopawamsic Creek and westward to Telegraph Road which is



The Quantico shipyard located at present-day Hospital Point was one of the main industries in the area in 1916. (Quantico Photo 012-1286-15-75).

now generally U. S. Highway 1. This area is now the town of Quantico and the Marine Base. Potomac, however, did not make it as a town, and in 1894 its charter was withdrawn and its records stored in Manassas, which had finally been incorporated in 1873 after its important role in the Civil War.

In 1872, the Alexandria and Washington Railroad building south from Washington met at Quantico Creek with the Richmond, Fredericksburg, and Potomac Railroad coming up from the south.³⁷ This entire line later became the Richmond, Fredericksburg, and Potomac Railroad which still runs through the Quantico Marine Corps Base.

Although the town of Potomac did not meet the criteria to retain its charter, a small fishing village remained at the site. As the railroad business grew, the village became a railroad siding serving Dumfries and towns to the west, although fishing still remained the most important business for over half of the population.

The Quantico Company was formed after the turn of the century and took up the task of building a town where the Potomac Land and Improvement Company had failed. Although still listed officially as "Potomac," the village soon came to be called "Quantico" because of its location on Quantico Creek and because of the promotional efforts of the Quantico Company.

A big enterprise by the Quantico Company was to promote the town as a tourist and "excursion" center. Picnic areas were set up, the Potomac river bank was turned into pleasant beaches complete with dressing rooms and refreshment stands, and a flotilla of boats and launches were available for visitors.

The steamer *St. Johns* regularly stopped at Quantico, bringing picnickers and tourists from Washington, D.C., to the north and Richmond to the south. In one week alone during the summer of 1916, an estimated 2,600 visitors came to Quantico by launch, steamer, and train, with greater numbers predicted for the following tourist season.³⁸

The Quantico Company advertised Quantico as "The New Industrial City" and offered lots 25 by 110 feet, and villa sites from 5 to 10 acres and laid out one street complete with sewers. At the same time, the company pushed for industry to come into the area.

Early in 1916 work began on the Quantico Shipyards located near Shipping Point on land now occupied by the Naval Hospital. By mid-1916 railroad sidings had been extended to the site and foundations for three steel-framed buildings had been laid. Reports indicate that enough ships had been contracted for by that time to keep the plants busy for more than a year. The company planned

to build ocean freighters and tankers, with passenger ship construction predicted for the future.³⁹ The yard was advertised as one of the largest shipyards in the Western Hemisphere.

In addition, growing United States concern with the war in Europe prompted shipbuilding officials to report that they would soon be bidding for construction of U.S. Navy ships as well.

As a fishing village, excursion center, and now a shipbuilding center, Quantico was still not very large or significant, but it was here to stay. Within a year, the U.S. Marines would arrive and permanently put "Quantico" on the map and make its name known around the world.

CHAPTER III

THE GREAT WAR: QUANTICO IS BORN

At the turn of the century there was much controversy about the 5,400-man Marine Corps, its functions, and its relationship with both the U.S. Navy and the Army. Movements were afoot to give the Corps to the Army and to remove Marines from naval ships, countered by pressures to retain the Corps as an integral part of the fleet.

Shortly after the Spanish-American War, the Secretary of the Navy convened The General Board of the Navy to consider the Corps' status, along with many other questions dealing with composition of the fleet and the naval defense of the United States. The board was initially chaired by Admiral George Dewey, a staunch supporter of the Marine Corps based on experiences in the War with Spain.

With the precedents of Guantanamo Bay, the Philippines, and China concerning the use of Marines, the board's deliberations lasted several years and produced an agreement that the Marine Corps did in fact have a role in the seizure and defense of bases in support of the fleet. As Admiral Dewey said, "Marines would be best adapted and most available for immediate and sudden call for use in defending any advanced base."¹

An "Advanced Base Force" was created to meet the new requirements. At first a battalion-size organization split between the east coast and the Philippines, the unit went through a variety of changes of size, composition, and location.

In 1910 the equipment and supplies for the Advanced Base Force were stored at Philadelphia and at Olongapo in the Philippines and the Corps was officially given custody of the material. At the same time, the Commandant was directed by the Secretary of the Navy to "... take the necessary steps to instruct the officers and men under your command in the use of this material."²

On 18 April 1910, the Commandant submitted a proposal to the Secretary of the Navy for an Advanced Base School to be set up at New London, Connecticut, for training Marine officers

in the attack and defense of advanced naval bases. The curriculum included practical field work as well as classroom time. Among the subjects taught were field fortifications, obstacle construction, demolitions, mines, map reading, artillery, coastal defense, communications, and naval ordnance. A year later the school was moved to Philadelphia which became the home of the East Coast part of the Advanced Base Force.³

By 1913 the concept of a Marine Corps Advanced Base Force matured with a peacetime strength of one 1,250-man defense regiment to be stationed at Philadelphia and another of similar size at Mare Island, California. Wartime strength called for at least 5,000 Marines, with 3,500 of these to be in the east.⁴

After a time of accumulating equipment, supplies, and training manuals, and forming special signal, engineer, and artillery units to support the infantry, the newly organized 1st Advanced Base Brigade sailed from Philadelphia on 3 January 1914, under command of Colonel George Barnett, for the first full-scale field exercises in the Caribbean. This joint Marine-Navy exercise was designed to test materials, organization, and techniques.⁵

Although generally a success, the exercise pointed out many problem areas in coordination and logistics, the resolution of which was to prove of great benefit to the Marine Corps in years ahead.

Despite their embryo status, elements of the Advanced Base Force proved their worth in Marine Corps operations in Veracruz, Mexico, in April 1914, in Haiti in 1915, and in Santo Domingo in 1916. Further training and testing of this new force was interrupted by events in Europe which were rapidly approaching a climax.

The assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir to the Austro-Hungarian throne, on 28 June 1914, brought to a head growing nationalism, political intrigue, and a long series of diplomatic crises in Europe. Austria-Hungary de-

clared war on Serbia one month later. Russia, which supported Serbia, mobilized on 30 July and Germany, which had treaty obligations to Austria, declared war on Russia on 1 August 1914 and France on 3 August.

Germany invaded Belgium on 4 August and Great Britain entered the war the same day. Within a month and six days after the assassination of Archduke Ferdinand, the major powers of Europe were at war with one another.

The first two years of war ended in a stalemate. Germany and the other Central Powers were successful on land while Britain was winning on the sea with an effective blockade of the Central Powers. German retaliation for the blockade prompted much anti-German feeling in the United States, especially after Germany sank the British passenger ship *Lusitania* in May

1915, with the loss of hundreds of passengers including many Americans.

Successful Allied propaganda, German submarine warfare, and U.S. economic interests influenced American public opinion—toward the side of Great Britain and her Allies. While President Wilson tried unsuccessfully to bring the opposing sides to the peace table, America began in late 1915 and throughout 1916 to prepare for its possible role in Europe's war.⁵

As part of this preparation for war, but also as part of the Advanced Base Force concept, a Marine Corps Recruit Depot was opened at Parris Island, South Carolina, in October 1915, taking over recruit training from Norfolk, Virginia. San Diego, California, became a west coast Marine base in January 1916, and facilities at Mare Island, California, were expanded.⁶



The 11th Marine Regiment presents its colors at a parade held on 20 June 1918 for legislators and members of the Allied Mission visiting Quantico. (USMC Photo 518476).

In mid-1916 the strength of the Corps was about 11,000 officers and men. The National Defense Act of 29 August 1916, authorized an increase to almost 15,600 Marines, with provisions for expanding the Corps to 18,100 in an emergency.⁸

The Marine Corps planned to use the additional men to fill out the Advanced Base Force to a wartime strength of 5,000 men, to provide 7,000 Marines for duty with the Army, and to beef up other Marine detachments.⁹

The plan was to stretch expansion over one year from the National Defense Act. Recruiting proceeded at a leisurely pace and by the end of 1916 the Corps had added no officers and less than 1,000 enlisted Marines.¹⁰

Where to put these new Marines and the others to come was a problem. San Diego and Mare Island had adequate facilities for the West Coast, but the war was going on in Europe and attention was drawn in that direction. It soon became apparent that the Marine Corps needed a suitable location on the East Coast to organize, train, and exercise its forces.

Until the expansion, the Corps had trained its men at Navy bases, but the Naval Appropriation Bill of August 1916 tacked on to the National Defense Act allowed the Navy to increase enlisted strength to 150,000 men, and the Corps was being pushed out of its usual training sites as shore bases expanded in anticipation of the Navy's wartime needs.

Even without the Navy's expansion, the Corps probably could not have sheltered and trained its new personnel with facilities then in use. Growth of the Corps in 1916 and 1917—plus later increases—would rapidly have outrun all existing facilities.

Aside from the expected requirements of war in Europe and the resultant expansion of the Corps, many senior Marine officers believed that the Corps needed an East Coast base just for the Advanced Base Force. The force, a brigade of infantry plus artillery and service units, needed more space for quartering, training, and storage than the Philadelphia Navy Yard had. An area with suitable tactical terrain for artillery and infantry maneuvers and that could be reached by water and rail was needed. This requirement had been discussed by the Navy's General Board years earlier, but no decision was made.¹¹

With these two important considerations—the needs of the Advanced Base Force and anticipated war requirements compounded by Navy takeover of traditional Marine training areas—

the Commandant of the Marine Corps, Major General George Barnett, began searching for an East Coast base emphasizing that he "... did not want a base within the limits of an active navy yard as the industrial and other Navy requirements paramount there would probably crowd out the Marine Corps activities."¹²

Before the search got underway, however, President Wilson in March 1917 used the emergency powers in the National Defense Act of August 1916 to further increase the Corps to 18,100 men.

Events then moved quickly and before a site could be found for a base, the United States declared war on Germany, 6 April 1917. On that day, the Corps had 13,700 Marines, several thousand short of the strength authorized almost a year earlier. These men were distributed among 25 posts within the United States, over 2,200 were serving on board 32 Navy ships around the world, while almost 5,000 were in Haiti, the Dominican Republic, and at eight other foreign duty stations.¹³

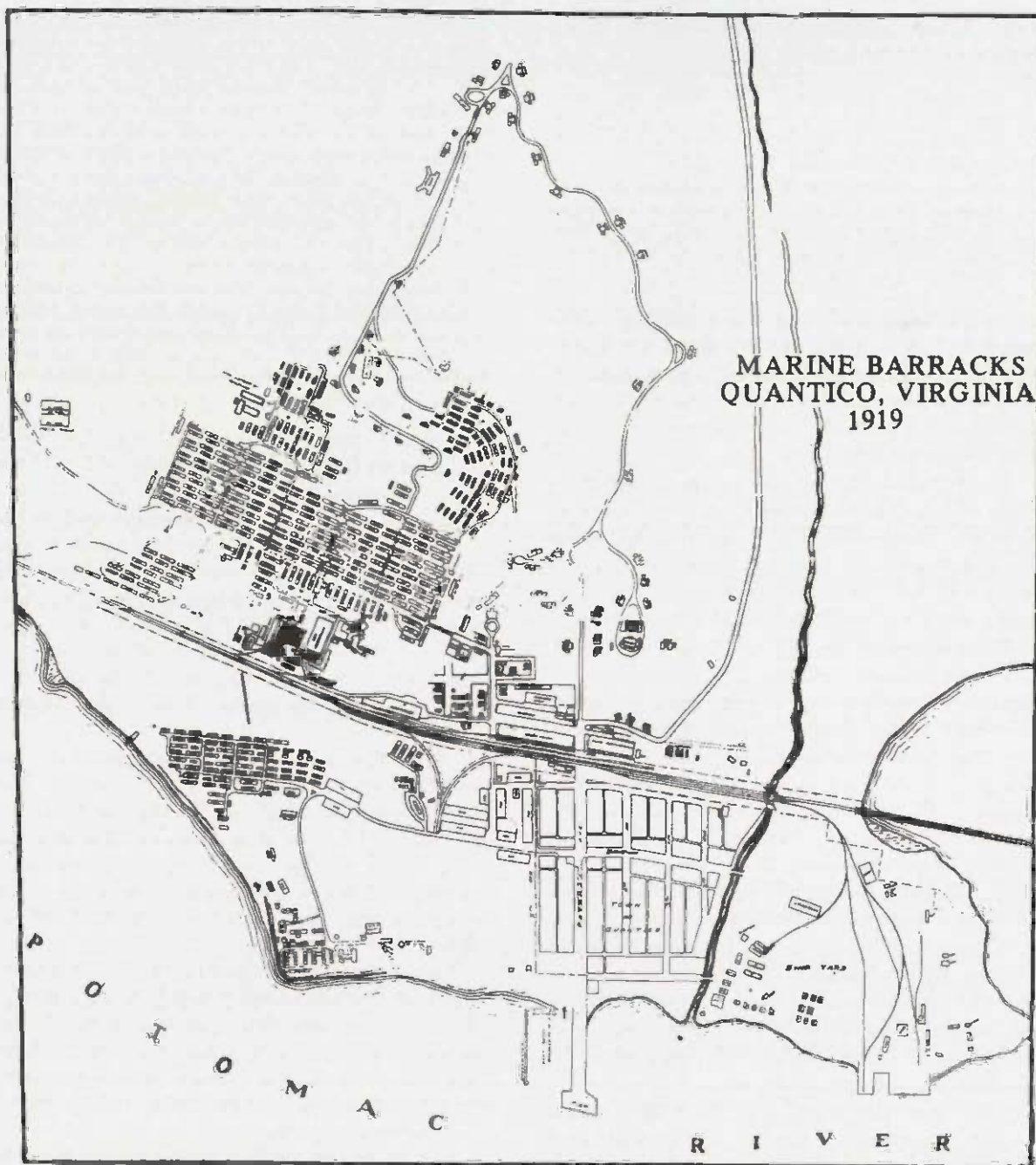
With the coming of war, the Marine Corps lost no time in its quest for an East Coast base.

On the same day that war was declared, the Major-General Commandant appointed a board "... for the purpose of recommending a site in this [Washington] vicinity for a temporary training camp and maneuver field for the Marine Corps," and told the board "... this site should be of sufficient size to accommodate approximately 7,500 men, with the necessary maneuver field and target ranges." Colonel Charles A. Doyen, Lieutenant Colonel George Van Orden, and Captain Seth Williams made up the board.¹⁴

The board made several tours in the vicinity of Washington, D.C., and after checking some proposed sites, picked one for a camp of 7,000 men, and another close by for a maneuver area. The locations were inspected by other Marines and after brief deliberations were ruled unacceptable.

On 16 April 1917, the Commandant sent the board back into the field and they went the next day to Quantico, Virginia, and inspected a proposed camp there. The land they looked at belonged to the Quantico Company which was not having much success getting rid of it. Despite the company's efforts at selling lots and laying out streets in the town of Quantico, the shipbuilding program and the tourist business, the Quantico Company was in financial trouble. It owned more real estate than it could properly dispose of.¹⁵

A few days after inspection of the Quantico site, Brigadier General John A. Lejeune, Assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps, wrote



to his friend Brigadier General Littleton W. T. Waller on 21 April 1917, saying:

I think we have about made arrangements here for a very fine place for a temporary training ground on the Potomac at Quantico. It has very good water facilities and also some public utilities which we can use. However, no final decision has yet been reached. There will be ample ground at this place for both military and infantry combat firing. Winthrop, Maryland, which is nearby can be used for known distance firing.¹⁶

On 23 April 1917, the board told the Commandant "... it is believed that the site at Quantico fulfills all requirements of a concentration and training camp for the Marine Corps, and has all the requirements for a permanent post, except that it is not on deep water."¹⁷

The recommendation was accepted and after some negotiations with the Quantico Company, the U.S. Government leased about 5,300 acres of land around the town of Quantico. The site had room for 7,000 men with maneuver areas and space for infantry and artillery target ranges.

When the war broke out, temporary recruit depots were opened at the Navy Yards in Philadelphia and Norfolk to handle new enlistees. Philadelphia had a capacity of 2,500 recruits at one time while Norfolk could handle only 500. These facilities were used until the new recruit depots at Parris Island, South Carolina, and the one at Mare Island, California, could accommodate the new Marines. Both bases were feverishly building and expanding to take care of the temporary increases in the Corps' size.

Recruit training in April 1917 was eight weeks long at Parris Island. At Mare Island, recruits got 12 weeks of training until a month after the war started when training was cut to nine weeks and then to eight. Eight weeks remained the standard for the rest of the war.

The Corps planned to take graduates of the recruit depots plus incoming officers and send them all to the new base at Quantico for realistic advanced training that would prepare them for combat in France. With a site located and a mission in mind, the next step was to set up a camp.

On 2 May 1917, the Commandant appointed another board "... for the purpose of selecting a site for temporary buildings at the Marine Corps Camp of Instruction, Quantico, Va." This board was made up of Brigadier General Lejeune, Lieutenant Colonel Robert H. Dunlap, Major Seth Williams, a Navy civil engineer, and a Navy medical officer, W. L. Mann.¹⁸

The visitors were not impressed by what they saw.

An inspection between south and north-bound trains showed a few sleepy houses along a dusty street which ended at a small wharf. The hills beyond were covered with pine and a tangle of underbush. Two hundred laborers were cutting a road through the forest (now Barnett Avenue). To the left of the settlement was a swampy pond, and a rutted wagon trail led to a cornfield. The entire area was roughly segmented by three creeks that meandered down from the hills and fanned out into the marshes bordering the Potomac. The outlook was not pretty—a primitive corduroy road, connecting with the outside world (half an hour from Quantico to Triangle was fast time), red clay, quagmires, and five thousand acres in the camp.¹⁹

Despite appearances of the area, the board picked sites for initial encampments and returned to Washington, D.C.

On the 14 May 1917, the 9th Company of the Artillery Battalion from the Marine Barracks, Annapolis, Maryland, consisting of 91 enlisted men, 4 officers, and 2 hospital corpsmen under command of Major Chandler Campbell, arrived at Quantico by boat and began to set up a training camp for Marines.²¹ Hard on the heels of the first group, the remainder of the light artillery battalion arrived.

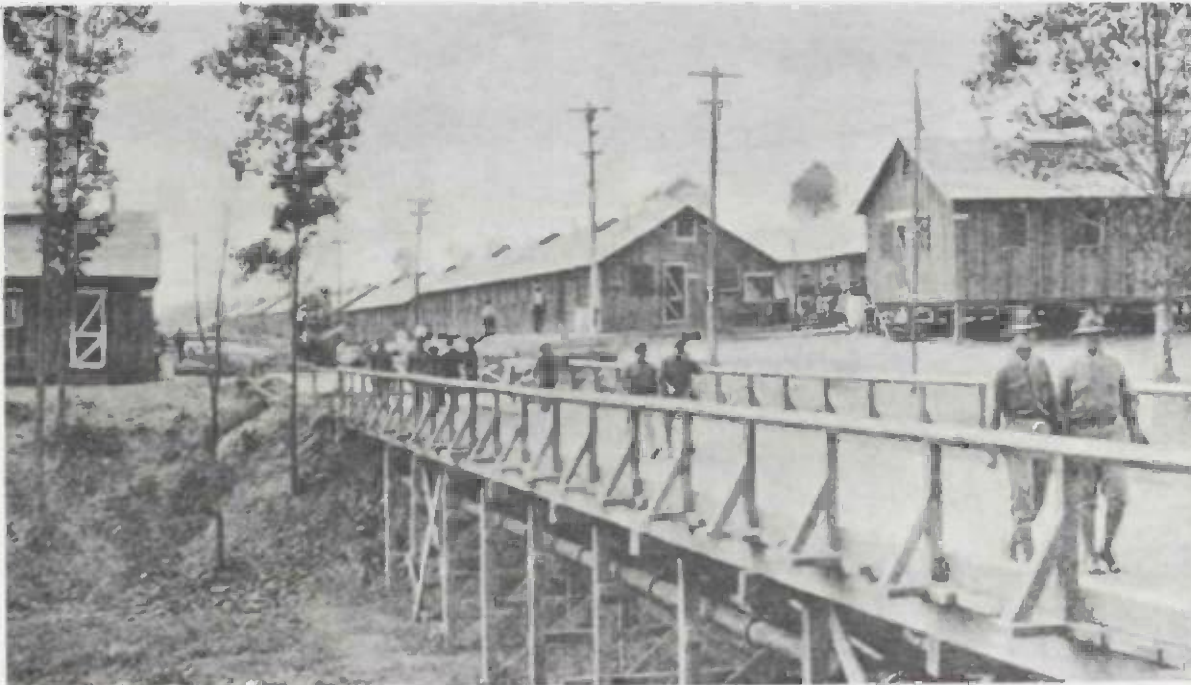
Major Campbell was appointed the first commanding officer (temporary) of "Marine Barracks, Quantico, Va.," by the Commandant on 14 May 1917. Two days later, the Secretary of War asked his Navy counterpart to provide a regiment of Marines organized as infantry to accompany the Army's expeditionary force to France.

On 18 May—four days after the base opened—the first Marines began pouring in for training. Initial plans were that Quantico would house about 3,500 men, with a headquarters, hospital, kitchen, messhall, bath house, barracks, storehouses, and utilities. To start with, though, everyone was housed in tents.

Almost before the Marines at Quantico could get started, Congress authorized another increase in the Corps' strength to 31,300 on 22 May 1917.

A few days later, 29 May, the Secretary of the Navy directed the Commandant to "... organize a force of Marines to be known as the Fifth Regiment of Marines for service with the Army as part of the first expedition to proceed to France in the near future."²² A base detachment of about 1,000 men was to be sent later as replacements.

This decision followed much discussion within the Naval Service regarding employment of Ma-



Bridge at the main entrance to Quantico on Barnett Avenue. Old maps label the runoff River Styx. The long line of barracks was replaced by brick "letter" barracks in the 1930s. An underground storm sewer now runs through the filled-in runoff. (Leatherneck Magazine Photo).

rines. The Chief of Naval Operations wanted Marines to serve only with the Navy during the war, but the Commandant held fast to the idea that Marines should fight alongside the Army, thus ensuring a greater role for the Corps and enhancing its expansion.²³

The 5th Regiment had recently returned from Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, as part of the Advanced Base Force and disbanded in late 1916. Upon receipt of the Secretary's order, elements of the former 5th were hastily recalled from Santo Domingo and Haiti, and the 5th Regiment was formed again 7 June 1917 under Colonel Charles A. Doyen. Two companies were made up from troops at Norfolk, Virginia. One company was organized at Pensacola, Florida, and another at Quantico out of troops who had just arrived and barely unpacked. These four companies completed the 1st Battalion under Major Julius S. Turrill who had taken command of Quantico from Campbell on 25 May. The companies from Norfolk and Pensacola met at Quantico and after brief but intense training, Major Turrill took his battalion to Philadelphia to join the rest of the 5th leaving command of Quantico with Colonel Albertus W. Catlin.

Two more battalions were formed at Philadelphia out of Marines who had belonged to the old 5th Regiment of the Advanced Base Force.

On 14 June 1917 the initial contingent of the 5th sailed for France on board the transports *Henderson*, *De Kalb*, and *Hancock*, arriving on 27 June. A second increment left on the 17th. By 2 July the entire regiment was in Europe.²⁴

Thus, just 10 weeks after the declaration of war which found the Corps spread around the world, the 5th Regiment of 70 officers and 2,700



5th Marine Regiment boards the *USS Henderson* from the pier at Potomac Avenue in Quantico. The departure of Marines for service in France during World War I and for expeditionary duty in the Caribbean was a frequent event. (Quantico Photo 012-1280-3-75, courtesy of LtCol C. T. Lamb, USMC (Ret.)).

enlisted Marines—about one-sixth of the enlisted strength of the Corps—left for war and formed one-fifth of the first increment of American troops sent to Europe.²⁵

As Marines from recruit depots poured into Quantico, the Corps was also building up its officer strength.

After war was declared the Corps drew its officers from numerous sources. Naval Academy graduates, former Marine officers, former Navy officers, Marine warrant officers and noncommissioned officers, reserve officers, National Naval Volunteers, graduates of civilian military colleges, civilians with prior military experience, and other civilians who passed nationwide competitive examinations were put into Marine officer uniforms.

Officers from civilian life were first sent to Mare Island, California; San Diego, California; Parris Island, South Carolina; or to the Marine Corps Rifle Range at Winthrop, Maryland, for indoctrination pending completion of facilities at Quantico.²⁶

In keeping with tradition, the Corps drew large numbers of its officers from enlisted ranks. Shortly after war began, commanders throughout the Corps were allotted a quota of officer candidates based on unit strength, and were required to convene boards of at least three officers to examine potential officers among enlisted Marines. Board reports were sent to Headquarters Marine Corps where another board reviewed the applications and selected the best qualified.

The first group of 345 new officers drawn from civilian life, Marine enlisted ranks, and other sources, arrived at Quantico in July 1917 to begin training as troop leaders. The new lieutenants were formed into four companies and underwent a three-month course at the "officers camp of instruction," graduating in October 1917. This school was only temporary and was not formalized until months later.²⁷

This first officers training school at Quantico can trace its beginning to 1891 when Marine Corps General Order No. 1 established the School of Application at Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C., as the first formal resident school for Marine officers. The school opened 1 July 1891 with seven officers who had recently graduated from the Naval Academy. After 12 years the school moved to Marine Barracks in Annapolis, Maryland, and was renamed the Marine Officers' School in 1909. In 1910 it moved to the Naval Disciplinary Barracks, Norfolk, Virginia.²⁸

Under the 1916 expansion of the Corps, 23 new officers commissioned from the ranks went



Moving day at the Marine Camp, Quantico, during World War I. (USMC Photo 517945).

to the Marine Officers' School for a short time in September 1916 before going to a combat unit. More small groups followed, but many new officers were rushed off to join units leaving for France without any formal schooling. Without students, the school all but closed, and it was decided to move the instructional effort to Quantico where individual replacements and new units were being formed for the war. Quantico was where all new officers were going and that should be the place where they received their training.

The Officers' Training School at Norfolk went out of business in July 1917 and became the nucleus of the Officers' Camp of Instruction at Quantico where weapons, tactics, and troop leading were taught new lieutenants before they joined units en route to France.

As the 5th Regiment left for France and new Marine officers assembled at Quantico, the formation and training of the 5th Regiment Base Detachment had begun at Quantico under Lieutenant Colonel Hiram I. Bearss. The 1,200-man detachment, organized into a machinegun company and four rifle companies, lived in tents amidst a cornfield which is now a parade field, and left for Philadelphia at the end of July on the way to France.²⁹

Also in July the Secretary of the Navy had offered another regiment of Marines to the Secretary of War and the Army quickly accepted. On 26 July orders came down to Quantico to form the 6th Regiment of Marines under Colonel

Catlin as the next major contingent of Marines to go to France and fight alongside the Army.

The 6th, which had more time to get organized than its predecessor, was brought to strength by volunteer recruits and a large proportion of young college men who had enlisted in droves shortly after war was declared. Experienced Marines were drawn from all posts of the Corps. Battalion and company officers were all regular officers while junior officers were in most cases recently commissioned.

A machinegun battalion was formed at Quantico on 17 August consisting of a headquarters and two companies armed with 16 Lewis guns each. Initially named the 1st Machine Gun Battalion, the unit trained intensely under British machinegun instructors fresh from France. Two additional companies were added later.

The Marines who arrived at Quantico during the summer of 1917 to form these new organizations had few favorable observations. According to one early arrival: "The mode of transportation in those days was mostly ox-cart, horse and wagon, and some saddle horses. Many times I have seen those ox-carts and wagons bogged down in the mud of what is now Broadway (the main street in Quantico town). The mud on the street was almost knee-deep on rainy days."³⁰ From those 1917 Marines, Quantico quickly earned the title of "Slippery Mud Virginia."

Another observed that:

In the area of the Marines' reservation there was not a single brick or stone building except the old hotel, a relic dating back almost to the Civil War. There were a few temporary wooden shacks, but not many, one of them the old Quartermaster's Depot on a spur of the railroad. Only a few fathoms of concrete had been laid on Barnett Avenue destined to be Quantico's Main Street. Contractors were working

feverishly to extend this roadway. Everywhere else was mud, a slippery, red, gumbo-like variety, into which the foot sank ankle-deep after a rain.

In the village, outside the military reservation, were two brick buildings, occupied by the bank and drug store. There were also two wooden shacks, tenanted respectively by the town barbershop and by a restaurant presided over by Pete-the-Greek, a worthy destined to serve ham and eggs to hungry Marines for a score of years.

Up and down the unpaved road between the railroad station and the wharf toiled a miscellaneous assortment of vehicles consisting largely of ox-carts loaded with hay. Rumor had it that after a hard rain, these hay-wagons would frequently sink into holes in the street until only the horns of the oxen and the heads of the drivers were visible. Roads connecting Quantico with the rest of the United States were practically nonexistent. A trip to Washington in wet weather was an adventure ranking with Admiral Byrd's dog-sled journey to the South Pole.

From Post Headquarters where I reported, I trudged what seemed like miles through sticky gumbo to the Officers' Training Camp, as it was then known, far beyond the spot where the paving on Barnett Avenue ended. The School was backed against the R. F. and P. tracks, flanked by a couple of ravines.³¹

Summer of 1917 was considered to be one of the hottest ever recorded. One resident recalled that a Carter's Little Liver Pills thermometer nailed to a company barracks often registered 110 degrees in the shade. With the heat, the mud disappeared temporarily and dense clouds of red dust took its place.

Others who arrived in the summer of 1917 observed that "...there was a town...just a few wooden houses and a store and that was all... We spent the first night sleeping in an open-air dance pavilion on the edge of town." Crude wooden barracks were built on land speckled with tree stumps and corn stubble. Barracks as well



Jeffery Quad cargo trucks at Quantico in 1918. During the fall rains, the unpaved streets became a quagmire of mud that required the use of chains on the solid rubber-tired wheels. (USMC Photo 518095).

as tent camps were built on the edge of Quantico town.

As the Marines came, the town of Quantico found itself in a unique situation—the Potomac was on one side and Marines were everywhere else. The only road into town ran through Marine Corps property and there were many serious meetings between town and Marine officials to settle a myriad of delicate situations.

Another Marine remembered Quantico as being “hot as a pistol or muddier than a pigsty.” Another pointed out that “. . . we didn’t have any laundry at first so we built a ramp over the Potomac River, stood in the river, washing out our clothes on the ramp.”

“There wasn’t any water,” another remarked. “We borrowed from farmers’ wells until they ran out, then asked the railroad if we could tap their water tower. They said no. We tapped it.”³²

Sanitation was a problem from the start. Within three weeks from the opening of the base there were 1,000 Marines on board with no provisions for garbage disposal and no sewer system. Various types of field incinerators were tried, as was burying in large pits. The incinerators didn’t work properly and the pits filled faster than 15 laborers working full time could dig new ones. Another project was to load waste on lighters and dump it several miles down the Potomac, but this did not work out. Finally, a huge hillside incinerator was built which managed to keep abreast of the problem.³³

In the early days all water was hauled by carts from two wells near the railroad bridge over Little Creek.

Mosquitoes were another big problem and much time was spent by medical personnel combating this menace. Troops slept under netting whenever available, and hundreds of Marines worked hard filling in swamps and spraying wet areas to destroy mosquito breeding grounds. Meningitis, pneumonia, influenza, measles, mumps, and chicken pox added to the health and sanitation problems.

On 17 August 1917, the post hospital with a 100-patient capacity moved from tents to a new woodframe building. By that time enough wooden barracks had been built to house all troops except the 5th Regiment Base Detachment, and most of the tents came down. Some of the buildings had been ferried across the Potomac on Navy barges from the old Marine Barracks at Stump Neck, Maryland.

Brigadier General John A. Lejeune took command at Quantico in late September 1917, and recalled:

Although a sufficient number of barracks buildings to house the personnel were completed, a large amount of construction work still remained to be done, including concrete roads and streets. A great gymnasium building, containing a large assembly hall and other desirable facilities such as the post library, was in process of construction also . . . the lack of housing facilities for married officers at Quantico was a serious handicap, as it was necessary for all but a few who obtained rooms at the small hotel there to seek shelter for their families in



Tent drill on the grounds in front of the old hospital on Picnic Point, now the site of Ellis Hall. (Leatherneck Magazine).

Fredericksburg, Alexandria or Washington, and to commute to Quantico."³⁴

General Lejeune himself commuted daily from Washington, D.C.

The hotel to which Lejeune referred was built in the 1880s on "Rising Hill" overlooking the town of Quantico. It played an important role in Quantico's efforts to become an excursion center before the Marines arrived, and served as officers' quarters from 1917 on. Officers who lived there said it had "eight more bathrooms than the Emporium in Kansas City."

The Quantico Hotel became Marine Corps property in 1918 and was renamed "Waller Hall" in memory of Major Littleton W. T. Waller who had become one of the Corps' heroes because of his exploits on the island of Samar in the Philippines during 1901.

When the Marines took over, the building became a bachelor officers' quarters. Waller Hall served as officers' quarters and an officers' club until 20 October 1968, when it had to be closed because of structural failure. As the building was being torn down, it was discovered that it had been built over one of the Evansport Confederate gun positions.³⁵

Only days before Lejeune took command at Quantico, the 1st Battalion of the 6th Regiment—which had been training at Quantico since the end of July—left for Philadelphia and boarded

the *Henderson* there on 16 September 1917 for France. Two other battalions of the 6th remained at Quantico for a short time.

Along with getting the units ready for the war in France, General Lejeune had another serious problem to contend with.

On 13 September 1917, exactly one month after the new hospital opened, it received the first cases of the then-dangerous influenza on what later was named "Black Friday."

Within twenty-four hours of General Lejeune's assumption of command, 130 Marines had been admitted to the hospital with influenza and 233 were admitted the next day. Over 1,600 Marines were down with the disease by the end of September; barracks were converted to hospital wards and the small staff of medical personnel worked around the clock. The epidemic lasted through mid-December 1917. More than 4,000 cases had been treated with 140 deaths.³⁶

But influenza did not halt the organization and training of Marines.

Stemming from a decision in June 1917 to increase the Philadelphia-based Advanced Base Force to 8,000 Marines organized into two infantry regiments with supporting units and artillery, the 8th and 9th Regiments were formed at Quantico in the fall of 1917. At that time the United States expected the European war would last longer than it did, and officials feared that



Waller Hall, the former Quantico Hotel, served as quarters for bachelor officers beginning in 1917. (Quantico Photo 012-0244-1-77).

the German Fleet would reach the high seas and threaten the Caribbean. If so, an advanced naval base would be needed in the Caribbean to defend the Panama Canal and other important possessions. Marines would be required to defend this base, plus serve as a general backup force in case of an unexpected emergency.³⁷

The 8th Regiment was formed 9 October 1917, and Colonel Laurence H. Moses took command on 3 November. With 40 officers and 1,200 enlisted Marines, he moved the regiment to Texas to protect the critical oil industry from expected German sabotage. The regiment remained in Galveston throughout the war, training and performing arduous guard duty.³⁸

The formation of the 8th was followed closely by the departure of the 3rd Battalion of the 6th Regiment, which left Philadelphia on 30 October on board the *Von Steuben* for France.

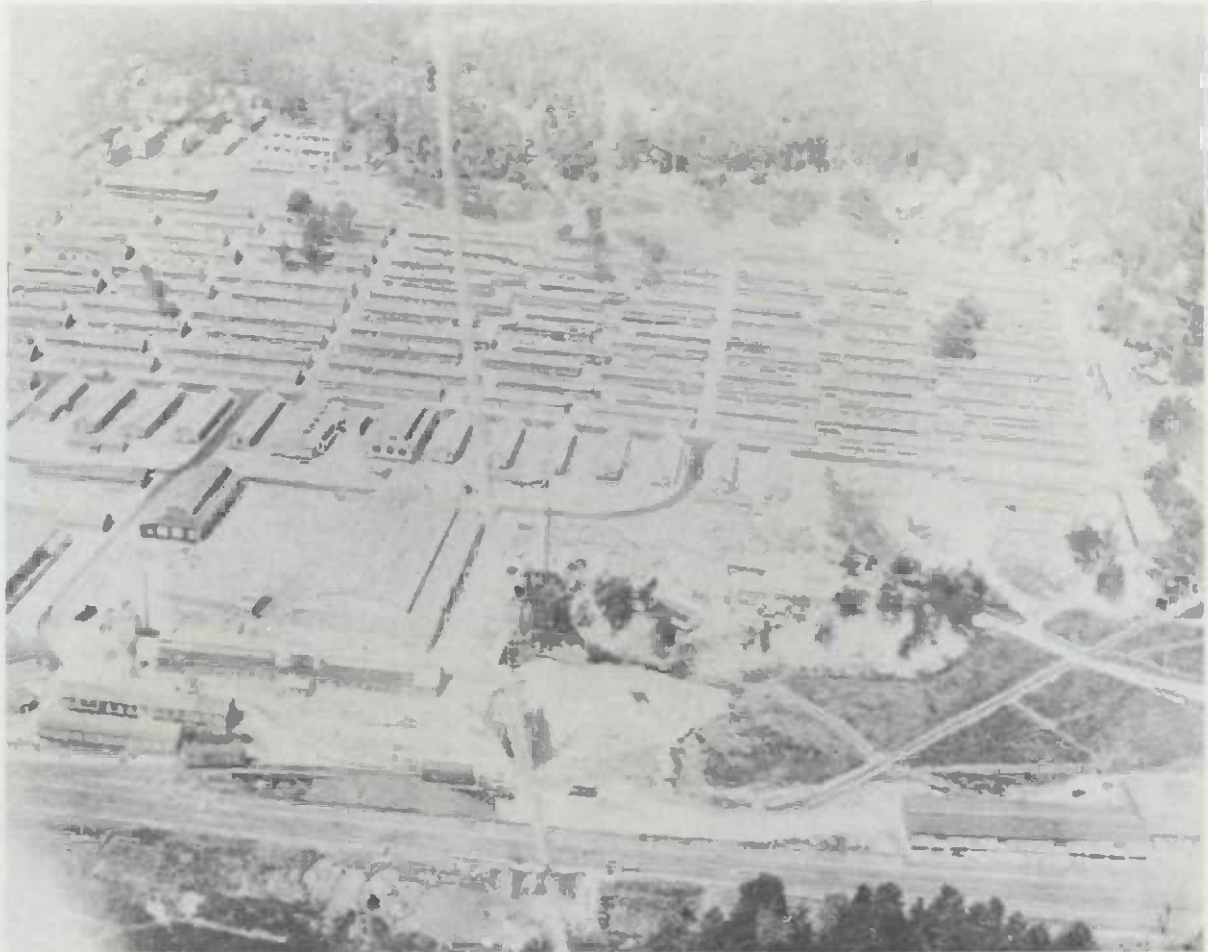
The regimental commander of the 6th, Colonel Catlin, had sailed for France on 16 October aboard the *De Kalb* with his staff, machinegun, and supply companies.

The 9th Regiment was formed 20 November 1917, and began a long period of organization and training. It eventually was sent to the Caribbean—mostly to Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, but also to other Caribbean islands. It never saw service in France.

The Advanced Base Force Headquarters remained at Philadelphia with some supporting units.

With the departure of the 8th and the establishment of the 9th Regiment, winter came to Quantico and Marines in training there were faced with another set of extremes.

A resident at the time recalled:



The oldest known aerial view of Quantico Marine Camp about 1919, with the old gymnasium the large building in the left foreground. (USMC Photo 530212).

When winter came the cold proved as intense as the heat had been six months before. The thermometer took a nose-dive. Gossips reported that a minimum of 17 degrees below zero was reached. The ice on the Potomac reminded all and sundry of Russia's White Sea in the winter. Sixteen-inch shells from the Naval Proving Ground at Indian Head, Maryland, failed to penetrate and skipped along the surface of the ice fields for miles to the great alarm of a few hardy souls who occasionally went skating. Bobby Nelson, then a first lieutenant, and Aide to the Post Commander, bushkowed a yoke of oxen and dragged a couple of these monster shells ashore. They were mounted on concrete bases and stood before the old Officers' Club on the bluff overlooking the Potomac. . . .³⁹

During that especially cold winter of 1917-1918, General Lejeune described the feeling he experienced as his Marines completed their training and embarked for France:

. . . it was a heartbreaking winter for those of us who were left behind. Unit after unit entrained and departed for the mysterious land where battles raged . . . always at six o'clock in the morning the detachments left. What bleak, cold, wintry mornings they were. Once the thermometer registered 14 degrees below zero. All of those left behind stood along the railway tracks and shouted three lusty cheers for their departing comrades, while the bands played until instruments froze. As we turned away to resume our daily tasks, how heavy-hearted we were!⁴⁰

One of the last units to leave in 1917 was the 1st Machine Gun Battalion initially formed during August. The battalion left Quantico in early December and on the 8th boarded the *De Kalb* at Newport News, Virginia, for France. Upon arrival it was redesignated the 6th Machine Gun Battalion.

By the end of 1917, scores of 50-man barracks had been completed, with separate messhalls, kitchens, and lavatories for each barrack. A cold storage plant with a capacity of 15 tons of ice daily and 15,000 cubic feet of cold storage, and a laundry for government linen were under construction. The buildings were of simple construction but were screened and double-floored.⁴¹

Meanwhile, the Quantico Company which leased the land to the Marine Corps still wasn't doing well financially and made an offer on 8 December 1917 to sell the Corps, ". . . all of the property now covered by your lease at Quantico," and another piece of real estate, for \$500,000. The offer contained a threat that the company might ". . . be forced to make some other disposition of its property to take care of its financial obligations" if the U.S. Government did not see fit to purchase it.⁴²

The Corps leaped at the opportunity, and on 2 January 1918 the Commandant appointed a board to make a recommendation as to the land required at Quantico for the quartering, instructing, target practice, and maneuvering of one brigade. The board's report was to be an estimate of the land required for a Marine Corps base considering both the requirements for a wartime staging base and a permanent East Coast location for the Advanced Base Force.

The board, consisting of Brigadier General Lejeune, Lieutenant Colonel Dunlap, and Major Henry L. Roosevelt, made its report on 25 January 1918.

Congress accepted the board recommendation and enacted legislation approved by President Wilson on 1 July 1918. The legislation authorized the President to acquire the land as a permanent Marine Corps post and the sum of \$475,000 was appropriated. The parcel of land included all that occupied by Marines in training plus a 1,200-acre piece west of U.S. Highway 1. President Wilson's proclamation making Quantico a permanent base was not issued until 4 November 1918. On 11 December 1918, almost a month after the war was over, Secretary of the Navy Josephus Daniels authorized the Marine Corps to take official possession of the land.

Although the Quantico Company had originally offered the land for sale at \$500,000, and during the course of negotiations the price even went to \$575,000, the land was finally sold for \$475,000.⁴³

As 1918 dawned at Quantico the hospital which had suffered through the influenza epidemic had expanded to hold 400 patients and had seven dispensaries scattered around the base with a combined staff of 50 officers, 25 female nurses, and 500 corpsmen.⁴⁴

The final unit of the 6th Regiment, the 2d Battalion, left Quantico in early January and embarked at Philadelphia on 19 January on the *Henderson*, arriving in France on the 5th of February.

Once all of the 6th Regiment and 6th Machine Gun Battalion had arrived in France, it combined with the 5th Regiment to form the 4th Marine Brigade—the largest tactical unit of Marines ever assembled up to that time. Together with the 3d Army Brigade, the Marines formed the U.S. 2d Division.⁴⁵

The 4th Brigade, consisting of an average of 258 officers and 8,200 enlisted Marines, suffered about 12,000 casualties in France during the war.⁴⁶

No sooner had the last unit of the 4th Brigade left Quantico than General Pershing in France called for three replacement battalions. Quantico was asked to organize and train these battalions, which were upped in number to five in short order. All were sent overseas during the first three months of 1918. When the 4th Brigade became actively engaged in June 1918, it suffered more than normal battle casualties and two replacement battalions were sent from Quantico nearly every month during the rest of the war.⁴⁷

The Corps' first two artillery regiments, the 10th and 11th Regiments, were formed at Quantico during January 1918.

The War Department had approved a Navy project to send heavy artillery to join the American Expeditionary Force. The units were to be equipped with 14-inch railway guns and 7-inch converted naval guns on caterpillar mounts.

The Marine Corps was given the task of coming up with the 7-inch gun regiment, while the Navy was to man the railway guns. The Marine unit was to be part of extensive operations planned for 1919—which never came about.

The 10th Regiment, formed 14 January 1918, absorbed a battalion of 3-inch guns which had been part of the Advanced Base Force, and a battery of 4.7-inch artillery, both already in training at Quantico in hopes of being expanded into an artillery regiment. The 10th continued to train with 3-inch artillery despite a Department of War prohibition against 3-inch field artillery being sent to France, and waited until July 1918

before it received any 7-inch guns. Even then it received only two and got no more before war's end. It never saw service in France.⁴⁸

The 11th Regiment, formed four days after the 10th, was organized into six heavy artillery batteries as part of the Advanced Base Force headquartered in Philadelphia. The regiment's beginning can be traced back to 16 November 1917, when four infantry companies had been sent from Philadelphia to Quantico to train as artillerymen in anticipation of receiving 8-inch howitzers. In April 1918 two of the 11th batteries were taken away to form an antiaircraft battalion, and a third went to the Virgin Islands in the Caribbean as a coast defense unit shortly afterward. It wasn't until June 1918 that the 11th received its first 8-inch howitzer and then no more until August. In September the regiment was disbanded and its remaining batteries formed a separate artillery battalion equipped with 3-inch guns. Its regimental designation was given to an infantry regiment. The artillery unit remained at Quantico until after the war and never saw active service.⁴⁹

During the spring of 1918 nine Marine Detachments of Battleship Force One were removed from their ships and sent to Quantico to provide room for seamen in training. These Marines, many of whom were trained as battleship gun crews, were absorbed into Quantico's artillery units.

The second year of the war also saw the beginning of more formalized training at Quantico



Artillerymen of the 92d Company, 10th Marines, with a 75mm gun being pulled by a Quad truck. (USMC Photo 518083).

for units that were formed for duty in France, and for individual Marines who were still pouring in from recruit depots and the officer selection program.

The "officers' camp of instruction" which had begun informally in mid-1917 became the "officers training camp" and officially convened in April 1918 with a class of 600 officer candidates, divided into companies with a major in command as chief instructor, and with experienced captains and lieutenants to assist.⁵⁰

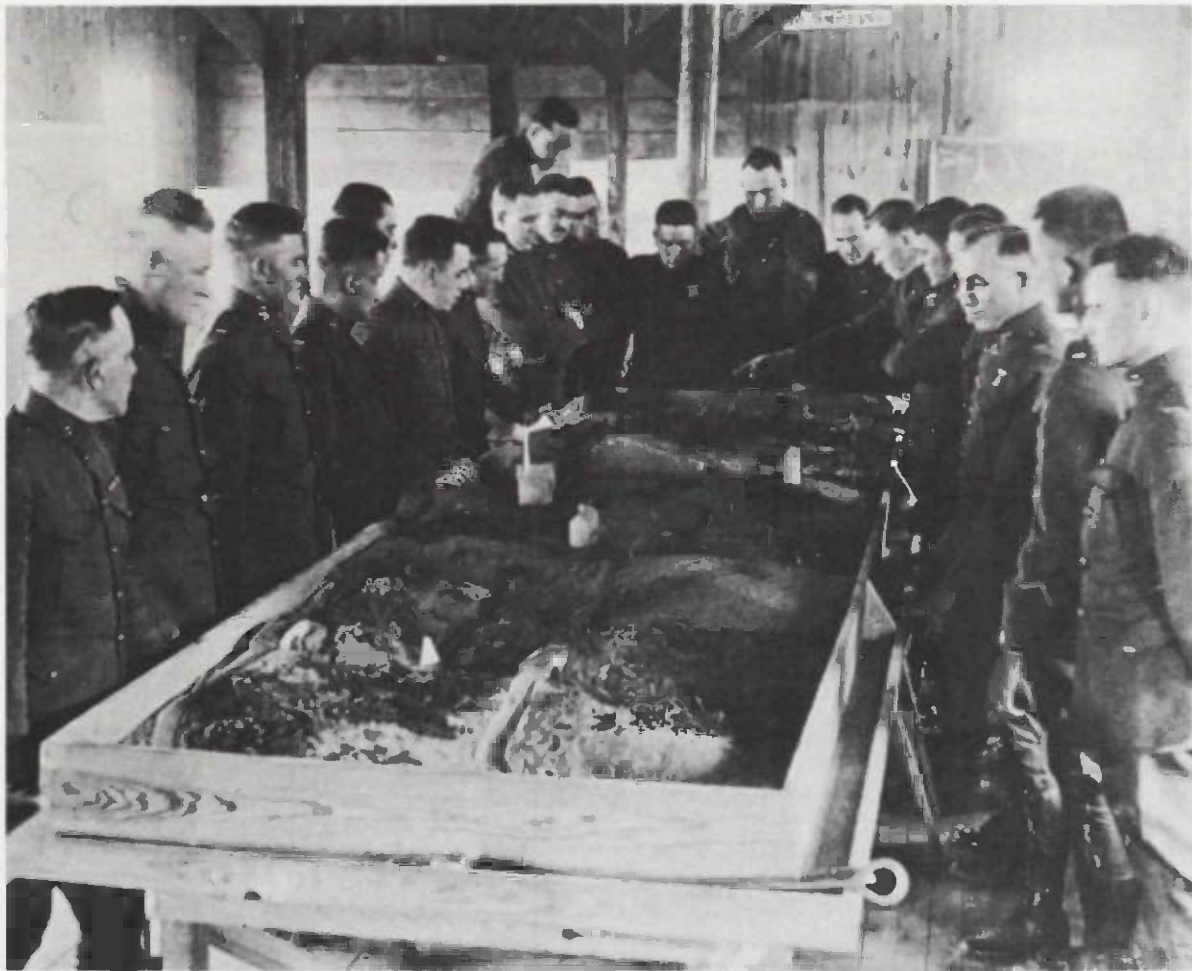
Instruction was given in infantry drill, interior guard, bayonet, bombing (hand grenades), infantry tactics, military engineering, topography, administration, military law, gas warfare, sea duty, and marksmanship.

Of this first class, 164 of the new lieutenants had come from enlisted ranks of the 4th Brigade

in France. The training was intensive, rugged, and competitive. Relatively few of the students failed the course, attesting to the thoroughness of the training as well as the efficiency of the selection process.

Most members of this first class graduated in July 1918. Three hundred completed the course on 15 July and the rest on 15 August. The second class of 570 convened 20 August 1918 and graduated on 16 December.

The course had been extended three weeks to allow for a second although less crippling influenza outbreak. The third and final class of the training camp graduated in July 1919 after the war, and the graduates were appointed second lieutenants (provisional), Class 4 Marine Corps Reserve, and assigned to inactive duty.



Topography was one of the subjects studied by second lieutenants in the Officers' Training Camp in 1918. The training camp was a forerunner of the modern officer education programs. (USMC Photo 530214).

A month after the officers training camp was organized as a formal school, Quantico formed the "Overseas Depot" on 19 May 1918, with the dual purpose of training individual Marines as replacements and of forming and training entire units to serve with the American Expeditionary Force.⁵¹

Prior to organizing the depot, the 5th and 6th Regiments, the 6th Machine Gun Battalion, the Base Detachment for the 5th Regiment, and two replacement battalions had been formed and sent to France. It must have been apparent that a better system was needed, especially with increased demands for individual Marines and entire combat-ready units, and the depot was born.

Aside from the usual administrative staff, the depot had specialist schools for technical training of infantry, including machinegun training, and for coordination of supporting arms; it had a tactical department for instruction in tactics learned in France; it had schools for training first sergeants, mess sergeants, cooks, clerks, and armorers; and it had an officers' school, bayonet, bombing, gas, automatic rifle, and scout-sniper courses, and a mines and sappers school.

Most of the depot's instructors were veterans of the fighting in France, and on the staff were two French and four Canadian officers fresh from the battlefield.

As Marines completed training and instruction in any of the depot's specialty schools, they were formed into platoons—the principal training units—fleshed out with recruits fresh from eight weeks of training at Parris Island or Mare Island. About 85 percent of the troops arriving at the depot were directly from the recruit depots.

Depot-trained platoon leaders and noncommissioned officers formed nuclei of qualified personnel in the platoons who could continue the training of newly arrived recruits. Officers came from the officers' schools in the depot after completing the officers' training camp nearby. Where noncommissioned officers were not school graduates, they were experienced in combat skills either through service in France or other Marine Corps duty.

When four platoons were completed they formed a company with the company headquarters made up of other depot graduates. When enough companies were ready, battalions were organized and instruction continued by battalion officers under depot supervision.

Two entire regiments were formed by the depot through this technique. In the case of regiments, the system for smaller units continued except

supervision of the organization ceased and depot facilities were merely made available to the regimental commander.

About 90 percent of depot training for organized units was in the field rather than the classroom.

The depot organized and trained the 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, 9th, 10th, and 11th Separate Battalions; the 2d and 3d Machine Gun Battalions; the 5th Brigade Machine Gun Battalion; the 2d and 3d Separate Machine Gun Battalions; and the 11th and 13th Regiments—for a total of about 16,000 officer and enlisted Marines, over one-fourth of whom were also graduates of the depot's specialized schools.

Aside from depot schools, another 69 officers and 2,084 enlisted Marines graduated from the Marine Corps School of Machine Gun Instruction at Utica, New York, before being integrated into the depot's unit organization.

Medical personnel at Quantico gave the Marines instruction in field sanitation, use of gas masks, first aid, and personal hygiene—important subjects for the environment the Marines would encounter in France.

All doctors and hospital corpsmen who could be spared from instructor duties or from treating



Marines learn how to assemble and disassemble the Lewis machinegun while blindfolded. (USMC Photo 531475)

the sick and injured trained in the field with Marines. Most of the corpsmen who served in France with the 4th Marine Brigade were trained at Quantico. All together about 750 corpsmen were trained at Quantico and sent to France.

On 24 May 1918, Brigadier General Lejeune left Quantico for France, and was replaced in command by Colonel Smedley D. Butler.

Aviation, too, had its beginning at Quantico during 1918. Balloon training for Marines had begun in Philadelphia shortly after the formation of the Marine Aeronautic Company there in early 1917. A year later, on 28 June 1918, a balloon company was activated at Quantico as part of the newly formed heavy artillery force.⁶³

This unit, commanded by Captain Arthur H. Page—the first Naval Academy graduate to enter Marine aviation—consisted of captive balloons and seaplanes. At first the unit had two kite balloons and two Caquot (free) balloons, and later during November received three R-6 seaplanes and one N-9 seaplane. The unit provided observation and spotting for elements of the 10th Regiment, the artillery organization formed early in 1918.

The Balloon Company operated in an area just south of Quantico town on the river while the seaplanes worked out of the mouth of Chopawamsic Creek. A temporary hangar consisting of little more than a roof and posts was built north of the present Marine Corps Air Station. The com-

pany trained with Quantico's artillery organizations throughout the war, but never left Quantico. Its kite balloons, however, did have the distinction of making the first air flight from the new Marine base.

On 1 July 1919 the Balloon Company was deactivated. Its equipment and personnel were absorbed into Squadron C, Northern Bombing Group recently returned from France and stationed at a temporary Marine Flying Field that later became the Marine Corps Air Station. The Balloon Company's hangar was eventually disassembled and shipped to California for use by other similar organizations.

The 13th Regiment (infantry) was organized at Quantico on 2 May 1918. Anticipating a long war in Europe, the President had directed in April that an additional brigade of Marines be formed as part of the American Expeditionary Force and authorized the necessary replacements.⁶⁴ The new brigade, the 5th, was to consist of the 13th Regiment, the 11th Regiment (which was to be infantry instead of artillery), and the 5th Brigade Machine Gun Battalion.

Quick on the heels of authorizing the new brigade, on 1 July 1918 Congress granted an increase in the Corps' strength to 78,800 officers and men.

This large expansion did not come as a surprise to those at Quantico. General Lejeune recalled:



In 1918 a Balloon Company was formed at Quantico and practiced inflating an observation balloon, the first official aviation unit and aircraft based at Quantico. (USMC Photo 530224).

The officers at Quantico were strenuous advocates of an additional expansion of the Marine Corps by fifty or seventy-five thousand men, and the proper proportion of officers, so that at least a Marine Division complete in all its parts, could be sent overseas. . . It was in this way only that the artillery, signal corps, engineer and medical units could participate in the active operations of the war. This was our constant topic of discussion, and when any of us visited Headquarters, the question was agitated there. There seemed to be some opposition to such a large expansion on the ground that the Corps could not maintain its efficiency under such conditions. The advocates of the plan maintained vigorously that the failure of the Corps to utilize all of its strength, both actual and potential, in the great emergency then confronting the world would impair its efficiency to a far greater extent than would a temporary expansion to the limit of its capacity. Finally, the Quantico enthusiasm had its effect and estimates for seventy-five thousand men were submitted to Congress, and appropriation therefore was made in the naval bill which became law on July 1, 1918. This bill also provided funds for five or six thousand reserves, so that the total authorized strength of the Corps for the remaining period of the war amounted to about 80,000 men and 4,000 officers.⁵⁵

It was not until August 1918, however, that the second phase expansion recruits were available to form new units. It was only then possible to form the 5th Brigade.

Organization of the 13th Regiment was completed in August and the unit left bit-by-bit for France. Colonel Butler, who had passed command of Quantico to Brigadier General Charles A. Doyen on 30 June, commanded the 13th and left with his staff on 15 September from Hoboken, New Jersey.

On 5 September, Quantico was tasked with forming the brigade headquarters for the 5th with Brigadier General Eli K. Cole as brigade commander. Cole and his staff left Hoboken with Butler's group, on the *Von Steuben*, arriving in France on 25 September.⁵⁶

The 11th Marine Regiment completed transition from artillery to infantry by mid-September and its headquarters plus the 1st Battalion sailed from Philadelphia on the *De Kalb* on 29 September. The 2d and 3d Battalions left Brooklyn on the *Von Steuben* and *Agamemnon* on 16 October.

The 5th Machine Gun Battalion formed for the new brigade was organized during September and October 1918, and reached France only eight days before the Armistice.

On 11 November 1918 an Armistice was declared in Europe and the fighting came to a halt. Quantico had sent almost 30,000 Marines to join the American Expeditionary Force and another 1,600 for naval duty ashore. A few weeks after

the Armistice, the Corps reached an all-time high strength of 75,100 Marines.⁵⁷

Although the war in Europe was over, there were still several thousand Marines in training at Quantico and the Corps still had an important mission in the Caribbean.

On 26 November 1918, eight days after the Armistice, the 14th and 15th Regiments were formed at Quantico out of more than 2,000 Marines still training. Two weeks later on 11 December 1918, the Secretary of the Navy authorized the Marine Corps to take formal possession of Quantico as a permanent Marine Corps base.

The 15th Regiment under command of Colonel James C. Breckinridge left Quantico in mid-February 1919 and embarked at Norfolk for the Dominican Republic where it served for three-and-a-half years maintaining the peace. The 14th Regiment under Colonel Richard M. Cutts remained at Quantico awaiting a call that never came and finally disbanded on 19 June 1919. In July 1919 Congress had provided sufficient funds to maintain the Corps only at an average strength of 27,400 Marines.

Demobilization of Marines had begun nine days after the Armistice. Separate units and individual Marines returned to Quantico, Philadelphia, and Hampton Roads, Virginia, where they were mustered out. Major units remained in France for some months after the conclusion of hostilities.

On 8 August 1919 the famed 4th Marine Brigade, as part of the 2d Division under Major General Lejeune, paraded in New York City. The brigade was commanded by Brigadier General Wendell C. Neville. After the New York parade, duty and proceeded to Washington where it was reviewed by President Wilson. The next day the brigade completed its trip to Quantico and demobilization began. By the middle of August the 5th Brigade had returned to Hampton Roads, Virginia, where it was mustered out.

Almost all temporary wartime Marine Corps organizations except those in the Caribbean and one battalion in Europe had been demobilized by the end of August. The demobilization of the wartime Marine Corps was one of the largest efforts that ever confronted the Corps, and Quantico played the major role.

In Europe the 15th Separate Battalion had been organized during August 1919 for service in connection with the Schleswig-Holstein plebiscite.

when citizens of that region were to choose between Germany and Denmark.

The battalion of 26 officers and 700 enlisted Marines, made of troops from the 4th and 5th Brigades, rendered honors to General Pershing on 1 September 1919 upon his departure from Europe. On 9 September the battalion took part in a ceremony commemorating the entrance of the United States into the war and in December these last Marines returned home. On the 30th of that month, the battalion was back at Quantico and was disbanded.

In October 1919 Major General Lejeune returned to Quantico to take over command again, with Colonel Butler as chief of staff.

In front of the white building that once was the headquarters and administration building for Marine Corps Base, Quantico, later the Marine Corps Museum, and now the home of the Marine Corps Association, stands a weather-beaten statue of a lone, battle-weary Marine—"Iron Mike"—dedicated to the memory of the officers and men of the United States Marine Corps who gave their lives in World War I.

The model for the statue was Carl J. Millard who, while recuperating in Paris from wounds received at Belleau Wood as a private in the 75th Company, 6th Regiment, was assigned temporarily to military police duty. While in Paris he met American sculptor Charles R. Peyre. Peyre had gone to France to do a statue of an American soldier as a memorial to the U.S. Army for service in France. He completed a work of art depicting an American fighting man accurate to the last detail—including the Marine Corps emblem on Millard's helmet.

The Army refused to accept the statue because of the emblem, and "A Crusade for the Right," as the statue was officially titled, was purchased by the Marine Corps through donations from those who had served in France. The statue came to Quantico at the end of the war where it received the nickname, "Iron Mike" from Quantico Marines.

A plaque in front of the statue is dedicated to the 6th Regiment; south and north side plaques are dedicated to the 5th Regiment and the 6th Machine Gun Battalion. The tablets were presented by the American Legion on 10 November 1921, the Marine Corps' 146th Birthday—which



"Iron Mike" stands in memory of those thousands of Marines who passed through Quantico during World War I, especially those who served in France. (Quantico Photo 012-3466-1-75).

ushered in a new era of importance for Quantico Marine Base.

CHAPTER IV

BETWEEN WARS

The year 1919 was a busy one at Quantico. The 15th Regiment, formed out of Marines training at Quantico at war's end, left in mid-February and landed in Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, on 8 March to protect American interests. Along with the 15th went the 1st Air Squadron, marking the first instance of a Marine air-ground task force being deployed.¹

Like other Latin American republics, the Dominican Republic had experienced much unrest during the years after the Spanish-American War. President Jimenez took over in 1914 and the country was peaceful for a time, but rivalry between Jimenez and his Defense Minister, Arias, prompted Jimenez's resignation in 1916. The United States—who believed Arias to be the chief obstacle to a stable government—landed Marines in Santo Domingo and elsewhere in May 1916. The Dominican government refused to accept U.S. reforms, and a U.S.-sponsored military government was established at the end of November 1916. Marines were frequently called on in subsequent years to suppress revolts and maintain martial law. The 15th Regiment was one of the organizations that took part. It wasn't until late 1922 that a stable civilian government was established in the Dominican Republic, and Marines finally left in September 1924. Peace was maintained by a Marine-trained constabulary.²

With the return of Marine aviation units from France and the closing of the Marine Flying Field at Miami, Florida, a piece of land was leased south of Chopawamsic Creek along the Potomac for an operating field for aviation units. The aviators at first wanted their field further north of Quantico, but Headquarters Marine Corps insisted it be near the Marine Barracks.³

Aviation Squadron C arrived 13 June 1919, fresh from France where it had been part of the Northern Bombing Group's Day Wing. The squadron included Marines drawn from Miami, the aviation units in the Azores, and other organizations from the European theater. The avia-

tors immediately set to work creating two flying fields, a 2,000-foot strip on a piece of land sticking out into the Potomac east of the railroad tracks and running northeast-southwest, called Field No. 1, and Field No. 2 of 2,500 feet running north and south on the west side of the tracks.⁴

On 10 July 1919, the *Submarine Chaser 542* was given by the Navy to Quantico, and, under command of Marine Captain Charles M. Jones, it operated on the Potomac between Quantico and Washington, D.C., carrying military passengers, official mail, and flying Marine Corps colors. Later in the month, two companies of Marines from Quantico assisted civil authorities and other military units in maintaining order in Washington, D.C., following race riots.⁵

During September a second unit of the Northern Bombing Group, Squadron A, arrived at Quantico and, with the aviators already on the scene, began building an air facility in earnest. Barracks were built of prefabricated buildings shipped up from the recently closed field at Miami, and work on three landplane hangars and two seaplane hangars started. An operations building, a quartermaster storehouse, shops, offices, and a recreation building were planned for Field No. 1, between the railroad tracks and the Potomac.

The new airfield was physically separate from the Marine Barracks, connected only with a railroad trestle across Chopawamsic Creek. For vehicles it was necessary to go in a round-about way via dirt roads out to Highway 1, then north for several miles, and finally a few miles back into the Marine Barracks area.⁶

Quantico Marines rendered honors to King Albert of Belgium, the Prince of Wales, and other European heads of state during their postwar visits to Washington, D.C., in October 1919.

With the end of World War I, the war to end all wars, the traditional postwar disillusionment

with the military set in and the world disarmed in anticipation of a long peace. The military services were cut back and forced to make do with what they had on limited budgets. There was then plenty of time to reflect and study the lessons of the Great War and to incorporate its destructive inventions into future plans. There was also time to test new ideas and concepts.

Marines in France had done such a good job and had earned so much public and military recognition that many within the Corps advocated that a corps of elite infantry be built and believed that in this direction lay the future. Others insisted that the Corps' basic mission of seizing and defending advanced naval bases—a role established before the war—was the right path to follow.⁷

Within this latter group was an awareness that a corps of infantry with nothing else going for it would duplicate the roles and functions of the Army, a predicament that could take away the Corps' identity and perhaps force its integration with the Army.⁸

Major General Lejeune had his own ideas on the future of the Corps. Lejeune, affectionately called "Old Indian" by his troops, "Hell on Wheels" by his Aide-de-Camp, and whose motto was, "Keep going all the time and always forward," was an ideal choice for command of Quantico. He had had a unique series of duty assignments up to this time. Before the war he was Assistant to the Commandant in Washington, then at Quantico as commander of the embryo base that formed and trained thousands of Marines for war, and next in the war itself as commander of the Army-Marine 2d Infantry Division.⁹

Lejeune attributed the carnage of the frustrating trench warfare in France to "intellectual bankruptcy" on the part of Allied military leaders. He believed that the armed forces had been remiss in their formal education by not producing farsighted military leaders who could have anticipated the requirements of a new war and planned to operate effectively with new weapons and technology.¹⁰

He had also seen first hand that 20th century wars were to be far more complex than before, with the introduction of new weapons and instruments, machineguns, artillery, electronics, aviation, advances in artillery and naval ordnance. To Lejeune these innovations meant that Marine officers had to receive more intensive and formal training than ever before. Lejeune decided that the Corps would pioneer new military thinking

and concepts and his base at Quantico would be the seat of learning for the Corps.¹¹

Lejeune's thinking, however, was not limited to professional military schools. He was also concerned with the continuing education of enlisted Marines and with the general postwar morale and esprit. He recalled:

After the discharge of the men belonging to the 4th and 5th Brigade in August 1919, the inevitable postwar reaction had set in and it was our task to restore the morale of the officers and men on duty at Quantico. With this end in view, military formations, reviews, inspections and drills were re-instituted . . . a reorganization of all post activities was effected, and many economies were introduced.¹²

Just one month after Lejeune assumed command at Quantico, he formed three vocational schools; Automotive Mechanics, Music, and Typewriting and Shorthand. Lejeune explained:

Anyone familiar with the training of Marines will admit that as a steady diet, more than two hours of purely military training a day will make an enlisted man muscle bound and cause him to grow stale, except in time of war under the attendant excitement and enthusiasm. . . . Heretofore an enlistment in the regular service of the United States has been considered a waste of time unless a man intended to make it his life work and it certainly was, as far as preparing him for any duty in civil life. . . . Men who had professions or trades when they entered the Corps necessarily ceased to advance during the period of their enlistment, and a man who does not continually advance goes backward; no man can stand still.¹³

The work day for Quantico Marines under Lejeune was divided into three periods. From reveille until the noon meal the men underwent military instruction and training. From then until the evening meal they took part in vocational instruction or recreation of some sort. The policy simply stated was, "Play or go to school every afternoon."

The vocational schools were referred to by Lejeune as a "university" and equated to West Point or Annapolis. Catalogues of the courses were to be circulated throughout the civilian world. Lejeune proposed that top graduates of the schools be sent to civilian universities for graduate training at government expense, and he envisioned the combination of military-vocational training as a perfect background for commissioned officers in the Corps. Plans were that heads of labor and industry would visit the schools and help with post-service employment. Groups of students were also to visit industries related to their schooling.¹⁴

This ambitious program, Lejeune believed, would enable the Corps to close its recruiting of-



A study hour class at the Marine Corps Institute, 1920. (USMC Photo 520630)

fices and merely pick the best prospects from long waiting lists. Officers were not excluded from the vocational schools. In fact, Lejeune encouraged officers to participate, believing that contact with enlisted men in a classroom environment was an important leadership lesson. Military training for officers also ceased before the noon meal, allowing all but the instructors to either attend vocational training in the afternoon or participate in recreation.

But for the officers, Major General Lejeune had other plans prompted by his dissatisfaction with officers' training and by the impact of World War I. When Lejeune took over Quantico after the war, the wartime Officers Training Camp still existed. Its buildings, equipment and a few instructors remained after demobilization. With augmentation from other organizations at Quantico, Lejeune opened the Marine Corps Officers Training School in the fall of 1919 in a frame building on Barnett Avenue.

Some of the subjects which had been taught during the war were retained while others were added to keep pace with war experiences and new technology. Tactics, topography, and marksmanship were expanded to include more field training, and the "lessons learned" and far-reaching

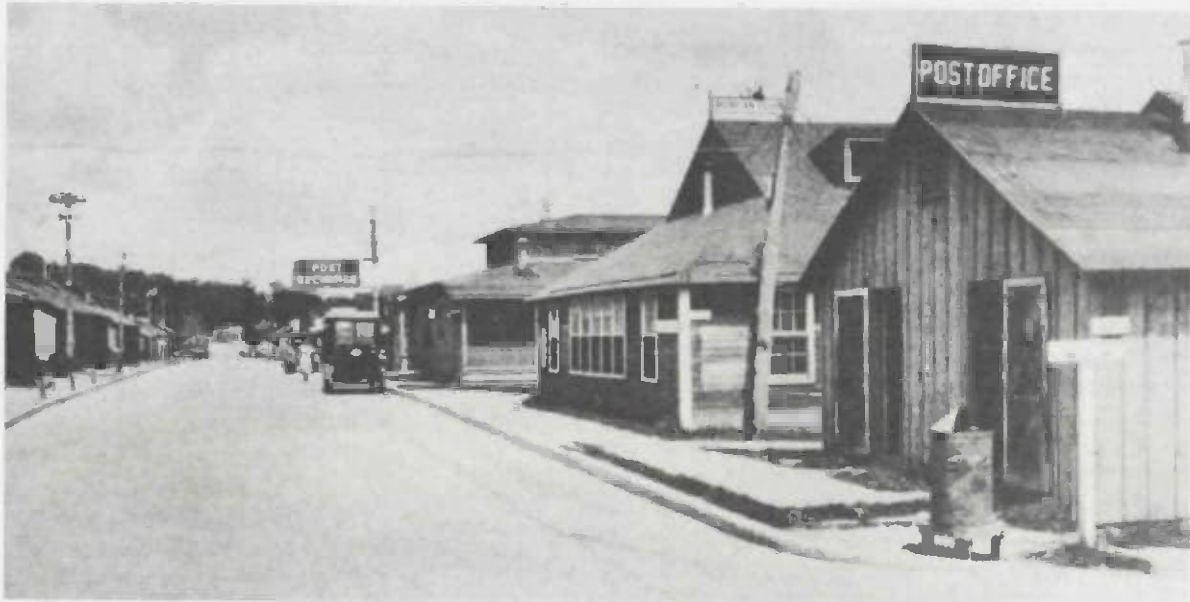
changes from the war were reviewed, studied, and incorporated. The first postwar class of 29 officers began a 22-week course in late 1919.

A few months later another school, the Marine Officers Infantry School, was opened on the 12 January 1920 and the Officers Training School student body increased to 66, but dwindled to 31 students by graduation due to resignations, transfers, and expeditionary duty.

Seventeen officers were enrolled in the first class of the Infantry School. The faculty consisted of officers with much combat experience and had the job of developing a comprehensive course of instruction from scratch.

In a speech on 12 April 1920, Quantico's Chief of Staff, Colonel Butler, described the professional and vocational school system as "... a revolution. It is something new. The old officers of the Marine Corps would turn over in their graves if they knew what we were doing because in the old days, they did nothing but soldier. We want to make this post and the whole Marine Corps a great university."¹⁵

Running two schools, however, proved unsatisfactory due to duplication of effort, and in the following summer these two schools, the Officers Training School and the Infantry School were



Barnett Avenue looking north. Duncan Club was the SNCO Club. The Post Exchange burned in 1938. (Leatherneck Magazine).

combined as the Marine Officers Training School under Colonel John C. Beaumont. Beaumont soon worked up a plan for a course for field grade officers (major and above, modeled after the Army's Command and General Staff School) and one for company grade officers (captain and below). The schools were to cover tactics, topography, law, administration, and engineering, among other subjects. A third course called the Basic School designed to indoctrinate new Marine lieutenants in the duties of infantry leaders was also planned.

The first Field Officers Course convened on 1 October for a 9-month session. The Company Officers Course did not start until July 1921 because of the lengthy proceedings of a selection board considering temporary officers for permanent rank. This first course lasted until June 1922. The Basic School convened in mid-1922.

With the establishment of these three schools for officers at three levels in their careers, the foundation for the institution later to become the Marine Corps Education Center was laid. The title, "Marine Corps Schools," first appeared in correspondence and reports by Lejeune in 1921. It seems that this name in the early days referred to both the vocational and professional schools at Quantico and was retained even after the vocational schools became correspondence courses and moved away.

On 1 April 1920 the vocational schools were redesignated the Vocational Schools Detachment, and then on 1 July 1920 were combined under one staff and called the "Marine Corps Institute," with the job of serving Marines desiring to continue their education while in the Corps.¹⁶ This new title was apparently first used in a press release by Secretary of the Navy Daniels, who was thoroughly impressed with the schools' formation and purpose.¹⁷

Vocational training had become so popular that when a battalion of Marines shipped out



In 1924, 3,000 Quantico Marines marched to Sharpsburg, Md., for field exercises which culminated with the staging of the battle of Antietam. Long treks to Civil War battlefields and the reenactments of historical battles kept the Marine Corps in the public eye during the lean years of the 1920s and 1930s. (Quantico Photo 012-1150-7-75).

on board the *Henderson* for expeditionary duty, it contained 650 students who asked to continue their classes even while on board ship and serving in the Caribbean. As a result, the vocational school initiated correspondence training, and the Marine Corps Institute became the oldest correspondence school in the Armed Forces.²⁸

Major General Lejeune became the Commandant of the Marine Corps on 1 July 1920, and was succeeded in command at Quantico by Brigadier General Butler. Butler had pinned on his star only a few weeks earlier, 4 June. While Lejeune moved to a higher position in the Corps where he could bring more influence to play in implementing his ideas on education and the future role of the Marine Corps, Butler, a staunch supporter of Lejeune's philosophies, led Quantico into one of its most colorful eras, keeping Marines busy with drills, long hikes, maneuvers, and sham battles, and placing the Marine Corps in the public eye whenever possible.

Butler realized the importance of military education for the core of professional officers and of vocational training for young enlisted men wanting to learn a civilian skill. He continued Lejeune's concepts and knew that education was a strong drawing point for inducing enlistments.

In addition, Butler understood the importance of top quality sporting events and of favorable publicity in attracting men to the Corps. He apparently realized that good Marine Corps publicity would do much to counteract waning interest in the military, and he started vigorous programs to these ends. Education, colorful demonstrations, and first class athletic teams were Butler's tools for attracting recruits and keeping the public aware that there was still a Marine Corps.

In the summer of 1921, Butler instituted the first in a long series of well-publicized and well-attended public maneuvers at famous Civil War battlefields around Quantico. Under his personal command during June and July 1921, a reinforced Marine brigade complete with heavy equipment, 155mm guns pulled by 10-ton tractors, and elements of Quantico's air force reenacted the Battle of the Wilderness at the battle site west of Fredericksburg, Virginia.²⁹

The brigade included the 5th Regiment, which had been disbanded at Quantico in August 1919 but formed again in July 1920, and the 6th Regiment, disbanded with the 5th and reformed in December 1920.

Any public event in northern Virginia related to the Civil War was guaranteed to draw a big



Lieutenants Lawson Sanderson (left) and Walter Brown helped institute varsity football and baseball in the Marine Corps, first on the West Coast and then at Quantico in 1919. (USMC Photo 531433).

crowd, and this first large-scale maneuver was no exception. Thousands of spectators watched the Marines go through their paces, and President Warren G. Harding was present in a canvas "White House"—at the Corps' request.

On the sports scene, Butler was the driving force that put Marines in the public spotlight through the "Quantico Marines" football team. Marine Corps football was born at the Mare Island Training Station in 1916 under Colonel Lincoln Karmany, post commander and an ardent football enthusiast. His first call for players netted a group of former college stars from Oregon, Washington, Minnesota, Montana, Utah, Nebraska, and Florida. Under the quarterbacking of Lieutenant Walter "Boots" Brown, the team quickly won the West Coast championship, untied and undefeated, trouncing such football powers as University of California, U.S.C., Oregon, St. Mary's College, and the Olympic Club of San Francisco. The Marines won the Service Championship and played in the Tournament of Roses classic on New Year's Day 1918, in Pasadena, California.

Football at Quantico began in 1919. Players for the Quantico team came from throughout the Corps; many were former collegians.

For the 1920 football season, Lieutenants Brown and Sanderson, both with aviation units at Quantico, rebuilt the team and embarked the "Quantico Marines" on a football venture that was to last half a century and garner widespread publicity and recognition not only for Quantico but for the Corps as well.

Walter Brown, the impetus behind Quantico's team, the quarterback and foremost star, was killed in an aircraft crash in June 1921, while returning from bombing exercises in Chesapeake Bay. Quantico's airfield was shortly afterwards named Brown Field in honor of the young football star and aviator.

After Brown's death, the team was reorganized and the Corps combed posts and detachments worldwide in search of football talent. Frank Goettge showed up at Quantico from Haiti for the 1921 season and became one of the most prominent athletes in Marine Corps history, leading the football team to national prominence.²⁰

Under Butler's dynamic leadership, enthusiasm for football reached incredible heights typified by the game with the University of Michigan at Ann Arbor on the anniversary of the Corps' birthday in 1923. Thousands of Marines and friends of the Corps chartered special trains to take them to the game, and many Marines pledged their slight pay for long periods in order to meet the cost of the trip.²¹

During the team's first four seasons at Quantico it played 42 games, winning 38, losing two and tying two. It met Army and Navy teams and a myriad of civilian colleges and athletic clubs, drawing up to 60,000 spectators for some games. The team, which came to rank with West Point and Annapolis—but with more color and better publicity—even drew Cabinet-level spectators when it played near Washington, D.C. No matter

where the team went, it was invariably accompanied by General Butler, the post band, and thousands of Quantico Marines to cheer their players on.

Butler's boundless enthusiasm for the football team and for putting Quantico "first," spilled over into an ambitious project without peer—the building of the Quantico football stadium. The stadium, according to Butler, was to be "the world's largest stadium."

General Alexander A. Vandegrift, a young officer at Quantico in 1921, recalled:

... we had to excavate a large quantity of earth with old-fashioned steam shovels. Together with about 150 men from my battalion we worked some 80 days on the stadium. A fitness report of mine detailed our accomplishment: we moved 19,307 cubic yards of earth, 200 excavations for concrete pillars were dug, 197 pillars were poured, 30 rails were laid, 381 concrete slabs were placed, and concrete footings were poured for all stone walls. Grass seed was planted over the sanded field, and the field was leveled from side to base wall. . . .²²

No appropriations were available for building the stadium, but this did not deter Butler and his Marines. Plans called for spending only about \$5,000 for the whole project, and this was to be for cement only. Marines provided all the labor. Iron was salvaged from World War I bases that had closed, and sand and gravel was obtained free from local contractors. The Richmond, Fredericksburg and Potomac Railroad was talked into contributing used rails for the steel required.²³



Butler Stadium, a self-help project of the first order, was literally carved out of forest, rock, and earth by Butler's Marines. (Don C. Mischeau Collection. Personal Papers Section, Marine Corps Historical Center).

A civilian employee serving at Quantico at the time recalled that with the aid of only a few trucks, picks and shovels, and much determination, Marines cut trees, pulled stumps, and removed huge rocks. A stream ran right through the proposed site, and Butler solved this problem by a six-foot concrete pipe that carried the water out of the playing field.²⁴

There was no rank connected with working on the stadium project. Butler and his officers pitched in and worked alongside Marine privates. Numerous "Butler legends" exist about this effort. One tells how Butler noticed a Marine bandsman watching the other Marines work without doing any himself. When queried, the bandsman answered that he was a musician and didn't want to hurt his hands. From that point on, the entire band played continuously whenever as much as one Marine was working.

The Secretary of the Navy at the time criticized the effort as a bunch of "... damned foolishness." Other critics noted the tremendous expense of Marine labor when Marines should, they said, be doing other things. Other critics pointed out that little thought had apparently been given to where all the people would come from to fill such a huge stadium, or how they would get there considering the limited transportation of the day.²⁵

Nevertheless, Butler started a stadium. Work was interrupted many times for long periods as the demands of expeditionary duty and training exercises took Marines away. The stadium was not completed until after World War II, although it was used for a variety of sporting events before that time.

But all at Quantico was not football, building stadiums, and fighting Civil War battles during the early years of the 1920s.

During October 1920 the title of Quantico's commander was changed from Commanding Officer to Commanding General as an indication of Quantico's importance as well as to be consistent with the ranks of its commanders since early World War I.

By mid-1920 the aviation complement totaled 13 officers and 157 enlisted Marines, flying a variety of aircraft ranging from the De Havilland DH-4 and Curtiss JN-4, JN-6, and N-9 to observation balloons.²⁶ The self-help efforts at the flying field had resulted in the completion of two steel hangers, 14 temporary barracks, a recreation hall, and a variety of storehouses by the end of 1920.

In April 1921 Major Thomas C. Turner led a pair of Quantico's DH-4 De Havillands on the

longest flight ever undertaken up until that time. The marathon trip was made from Washington, D.C., to Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, and return, without navigation devices or even surface ships to help point the way.

After two months of intensive bombing practice, five Quantico aircraft took part in the bombing of a former German battleship and an old U.S. battleship during July 1921, off Virginia as part of Army General Billy Mitchell's project to prove the value of bombing by aircraft. It was during the return trip from one of the practice runs that Lieutenant Brown of the Quantico football team lost his life as he apparently became disoriented in the fog and crashed in the Potomac just off the landing field.

Quantico received five Martin torpedo planes from the Navy in September 1921, and used them in training support of ground forces. Other aircraft of Quantico's growing air force took part in a variety of training exercises and cross-country trips intended to develop the full potential of this new weapon of war, and to increase the proficiency of Marine aviators.

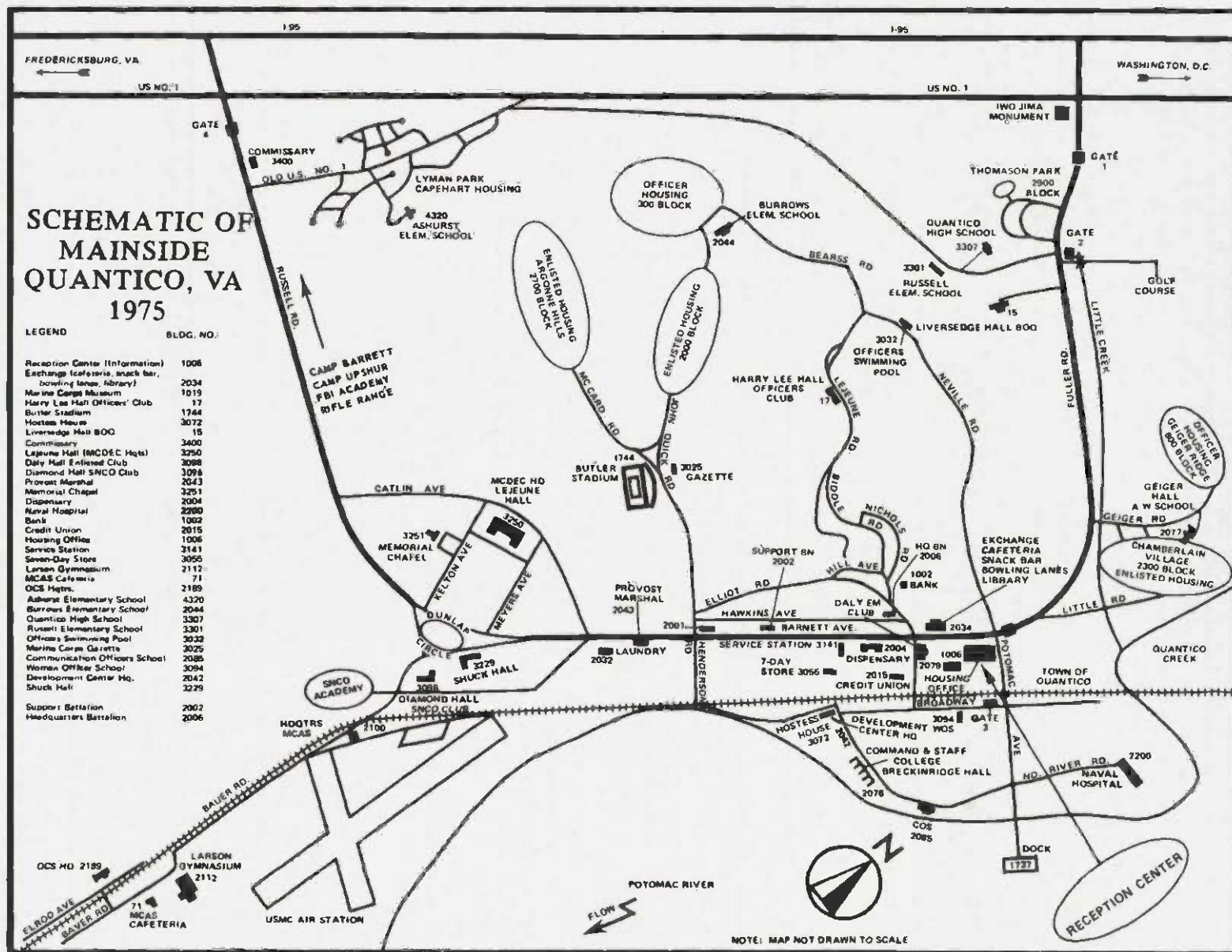
During August 1921 a border dispute between Panama and Costa Rica flared up and a battalion of the 5th Regiment was dispatched to the area but stayed on board ship for four days before returning home.²⁷

The Advanced Base Force, headquartered in Philadelphia since before World War I, was moved to Quantico in October 1920 because of its greater facilities and better training areas, and since that was where all the troops had ended up after the war.²⁸ One of the reasons for this move was probably to help justify Quantico's existence and to aid Marine Corps pleas for money from Congress to rehabilitate the base. The 1st Regiment was the basic combat unit of the Advanced Base Force.

A year later in 1921, a young Marine officer by the name of Earl Hancock Ellis made a name for himself throughout the Marine Corps—and history.

As a result of the Spanish-American War the United States emerged as a world power. In those days of short-range ships, the need for far-flung bases to support the fleet and the new world position of America was apparent. The Marine Corps' mission of seizing and defending advanced naval bases emerged from the Spanish-American War and the deliberations of the Navy's pre-war General Board.

The Versailles Treaty that ended World War I gave Japan control over many former German



islands in the Pacific and radically changed the balance of power in the Far East. Following the treaty, Japan possessed a ring of island outposts supported by a growing modern fleet—an outgrowth of the naval conferences following World War I—that posed serious obstacles to any other would-be Pacific power.

The Washington Conference of 1921 confirmed Japan's status in the Pacific and ensured her domination of the northeastern coast of Asia with a screen of islands preventing easy penetration.

Major Ellis was considered by many to be a brilliant staff officer with a unique ability to predict the future. Since 1913 he had been predicting through lectures at the Naval War College that someday the United States and Japan would war against each other. With the developments following World War I, he was more convinced than ever of the accuracy of this prophecy. He related the Japanese position in the Pacific to U.S. naval strategy, and urged that the military begin preparing for this inevitable conflict. Ellis developed Operation Plan 712-H which was a step-by-step military plan for moving across the Pacific against Japan by amphibiously assaulting key Pacific islands. The plan, "Advanced Base Operations in Micronesia," was approved by Headquarters Marine Corps in July 1921.

With the Commandant's backing, Ellis' prophecies became official Corps doctrine for fighting the inevitable war in the Pacific. The advanced base concept and the seizure of enemy-held islands was a basic part of the plan, and the importance of being able to successfully wage amphibious warfare became apparent to Marine Corps planners.

Ellis died in the Pacific during late 1922 while on a leave of absence to gather first-hand information about the islands he predicted the United States would someday battle over. At the time of his death, he was in the Palau Islands—where Marines would fight just over 20 years later as part of an island-hopping campaign that came incredibly close to the plan Ellis had proposed.²⁹

Ellis' proposals became part of the Navy's Orange Plan in 1926. This was the basic plan for executing a war against the Japanese and was the first real directive from higher headquarters assigning the Marine Corps a mission of offensive amphibious warfare.³⁰

General Lejeune, who approved Ellis' Pacific war plan and the Corps' amphibious role, realized that new skills, new equipment, and new concepts of warfare were required. He gave the impetus to begin work in this direction, and chose Quantico

as the focal point for amphibious development. Lejeune remained Commandant until March 1929. Throughout this long term he made amphibious development his goal and supported the effort with his sizable influence.

In Lejeune's mind, amphibious warfare was a professional challenge. Many military thinkers were convinced an amphibious assault could not succeed against determined opposition as evidenced by the British disaster at Gallipoli in World War I. But Lejeune had a vision and Gallipoli was one of the prime lessons of the war that was to be studied, restudied, and studied again at Quantico. He was appalled by the failure at Gallipoli, but set the experienced officers at Quantico on the road to finding a solution.

Another strong advocate of amphibious operations was Colonel Robert H. Dunlap, commander of the Advanced Base Force at Quantico in 1921. Dunlap, like Ellis, was considered by many to be a visionary and progressive thinker. Dunlap agreed completely with Ellis' predictions and recommended role for the Marine Corps. Like many Quantico officers, Dunlap made an extensive study of Gallipoli, identifying the mistakes made and offering solutions. His findings were published and used extensively in Quantico's schools, and his well-supported conclusions earned many supporters for offensive amphibious warfare.³¹

At Quantico in 1921 three hangars were completed at the airfield, along with numerous machine shops, offices, garages, and supply buildings. The 1st Separate Field Artillery Battalion which had been the 10th Regiment (artillery) until April 1919, was formed again on 1 January 1921, and a portion of its batteries were shipped off to the Caribbean to support the peace-keeping operations there.³²

General Smedley Butler purchased the bulldog, "Jiggs," in 1921 to become the official Quantico mascot. The idea apparently came to him as a result of the German's World War I nickname for Marines, "Devil Dogs," earned by Marines for their tenacious fighting at Belleau Wood in France.³³ Jiggs became known worldwide and appeared at all sporting events where Marines played, and everywhere else where his presence might draw public attention and enhance the morale and esprit of Marines. Butler himself signed Jiggs' enlistment papers and appointed him a sergeant major.

Later in 1921 the U.S. Post Office Department appealed to President Warren G. Harding for help in combating the growing number of mail



"Jiggs," the Corps' bulldog mascot purchased by Smedley Butler at Quantico in 1921, became known far and wide as the athletic teams were called "Fighting Bulldogs." (Quantico Photo 012-3225-3-75).

robberies and interference with mail distribution. Losses due to mail theft amounted to millions of dollars that year. On 7 November 1921, the President told the Secretary of the Navy to provide enough Marines to protect the mails, and 53 officers and 2,200 enlisted Marines from Quantico's 5th Regiment hurried off. The actual order to send Marines was dated 10 November—the anniversary of the Corps' birthday. The Marines were used to guard mail distribution centers, post offices, and mail trains. General Vandegrift recalled: "We armed our people with .45 automatic pistols, 12-gauge riot shotguns, and Thompson submachine guns. We publicized both their armament and Butler's personal orders, "Come back with your shields or upon them."³⁴ By March 1922 the situation had improved so dramatically that the Marines were allowed to return home.

Airfields No. 1 and 2 were officially dedicated as "Brown Field" in May 1922 in memory of Second Lieutenant Walter V. Brown, the football star who was killed in an airplane crash in June the preceding year. At the same time, a causeway across Chopawamsic Creek and adjacent swamps was named after Captain John A. Minnis who had been killed in September 1921 during a night flying exercise off Shipping Point. Apparently, Minnis was trying to avoid a searchlight beam and flew too low, crashing into the Quantico Creek bank. The area crossed by the Minnis causeway was later to be filled in and become a more extensive, modern airfield.³⁵

General Butler's summer maneuvers for 1922 took place at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. About 4,000 Quantico Marines participated in the annual drama, complete with a platoon of light tanks and heavy artillery. Quantico's 1st Aviation Group, as it was called then, took part in the maneuvers with three Martin bombers, six De Havilland DH-4s, six Vought VE-7s, and observation balloons.

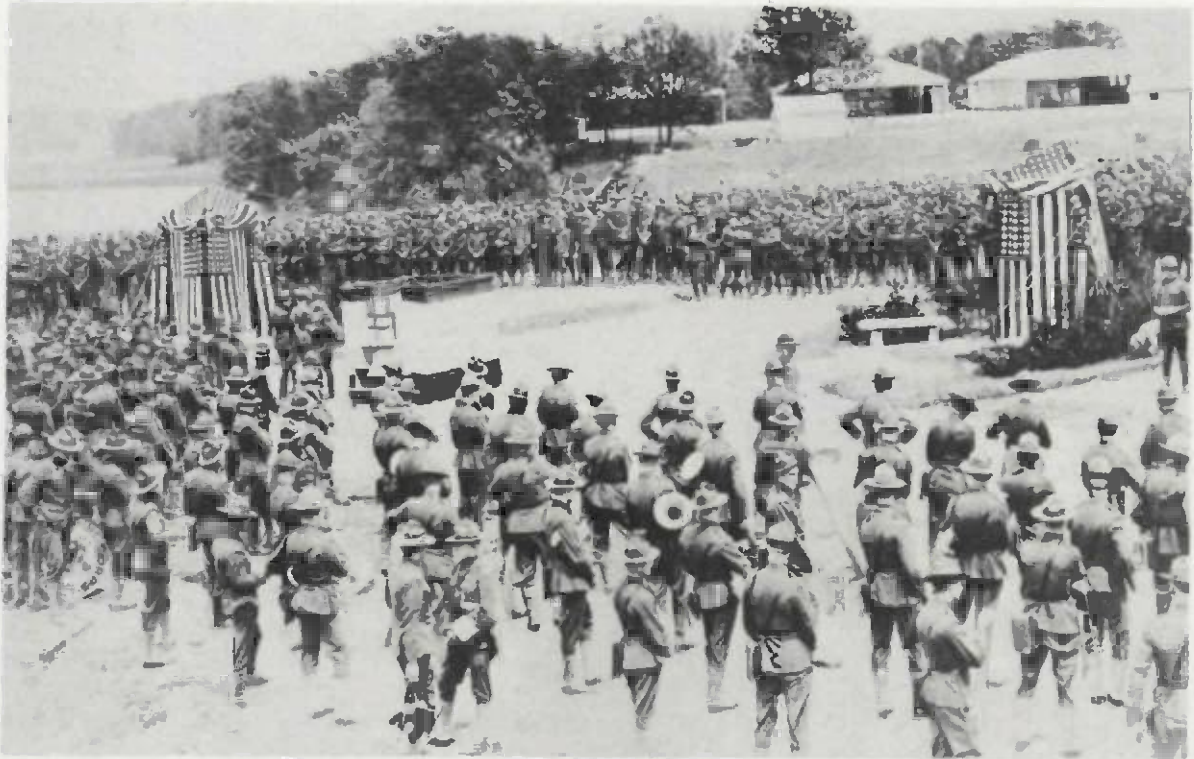
On the way to Gettysburg, Butler marched his Marines through Washington, D. C., where they were reviewed by President Harding from the south portico of the White House. Harding also made the trip to Gettysburg and, along with thousands of Civil War buffs from all over the East Coast, he witnessed the Marines reenact the famous Pickett charge. The Marines' camp at Gettysburg was named, "Camp Harding."

Although the Marines played Civil War games to draw favorable publicity and attention, they also executed modern attacks over the Gettysburg terrain and learned much concerning coordinated staff work and modern tactics. Most of the Marines came from the 10th Regiment.³⁶

A student officers' Basic Course was convened during 1922 after plans had been laid two years earlier. The first class consisted of 17 new second lieutenants and 11 Marine gunners (warrant officers) and was designed to train young officers to be infantry leaders as well as to be proficient in all the myriad duties of Marine lieutenants.

The 1st Regiment left Quantico in late 1922 for Santo Domingo. Units of the 1st were disbanded piecemeal over the next two years as conditions permitted, and its personnel were absorbed by other units or returned to Quantico.³⁷

By late fall of 1922 Quantico's new military schools were in full swing. The Field Officers' School had 21 students, 40 company grade officers were enrolled in the Company Officers Course, and 22 students were in the Basic Course. At the



Dedication ceremonies of Brown Field at Quantico, May 1922. The two markers were in memory of Captain John A. Minnis and Lieutenant Walter V. Brown. The markers were removed later to make way for the new channel of the Chopawamsic Creek. (USMC Photo 516005).

end of the year, amphibious landings were staged at Culebra and Guantanamo Bay by small units from Quantico.³⁸

Quantico received four more torpedo planes from the Navy in April 1923. These aircraft were flown to Quantico from California in 11 days. All arrived safely and on the same day after one of the longest air delivery projects on record. The achievement was hailed as one of the most noteworthy accomplishments by American aviators.³⁹

During the summer months General Butler led his Marines to the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia for training exercises which culminated in a reenactment of the Civil War battle of New Market. Cadets of Virginia Military Institute took the part of Confederate troops, as did their predecessors of the 1860s, while the Marines played the part of Union troops—who lost the battle. The trip there was on foot; it took 30 days, 28 days of which were through heavy rain.⁴⁰

Landing exercises were held in Panama and off Cape Cod, Massachusetts, by battalion-sized organizations from Quantico during the fall of 1923.⁴¹

In the Commandant's report to the Secretary of the Navy submitted after the close of the fiscal year ending 30 June 1923, he indicated that Quantico housed the headquarters and auxiliary troops of the 4th Brigade, the 5th Regiment (infantry), part of the 6th Regiment (infantry), the 10th Regiment (artillery), and assorted supporting units of engineers, signal troops, and gas defense personnel.

The Commandant pointed out that much construction at Quantico had been completed during the preceding fiscal year. Concrete foundations had been placed under all the temporary wooden barracks left over from World War I, and he noted that many would have to be replaced very soon. Officers' quarters had been built from these temporary barracks when they became excess following postwar reductions in force, and other materials had been obtained from dismantled buildings from the Naval Base, Hampton Roads, Virginia. Expense to the taxpayers for this work, the Commandant said, was kept to a minimum through the use of salvaged materials and Marine labor.



Quantico Marines went to Culebra during fleet maneuvers in 1924. Landing exercises in Virginia and in the Caribbean tested the amphibious warfare doctrine and techniques developed at Quantico. (USMC Photo 515096).

Up in Washington, the Marine Corps was still lobbying to make the offensive amphibious warfare concept a reality, and to ensure the permanence of the Advanced Base Force or a similar organization. Lejeune told the Navy's General Board in February 1922 that there were tremendous advantages to be realized by having a highly mobile Marine Corps force that could conduct offensive land operations against a hostile naval base, and he strongly urged that there be sufficient personnel and equipment maintained in complete readiness for such a venture. Such forces were to be located on the East Coast and the West Coast as nuclei for whatever Marine Corps organizations would be necessary to ensure success of a naval expedition.⁴²

Stemming from these discussions and recommendations submitted from within the Corps during 1922, the title, "Advanced Base Force," was dropped in 1923 in favor of "Marine Corps Expeditionary Force," a less restrictive title more consistent with what the Corps had been doing since before the Spanish American War, and cer-

tainly more in keeping with what the Corps foresaw as necessary.

The term "Expeditionary Force" applied to all Marine units—permanent or temporary—which were available for duty with the Fleet. Quantico's portion became the East Coast Expeditionary Force and the San Diego group, formally added in 1925, became the West Coast Expeditionary Force.⁴³

On 5 January 1924 Smedley Butler left Quantico on a leave of absence from the Marine Corps to become the Public Safety Director for Philadelphia.

Summer maneuvers in 1924 were held in the vicinity of Sharpsburg, Maryland, where more than 3,000 Marines from Quantico conducted field exercises and wrapped up their training with the staging of the Civil War battle of Antietam with a few modern embellishments. On the way home, the reinforced brigade marched through Washington, D.C., where it was reviewed by President Calvin Coolidge.

Also in 1924 the Basic School at Quantico completed a move to the Marine Barracks, Navy Yard, Philadelphia, due to the shortage of suitable classrooms and officers' billeting at Quantico. At Philadelphia the school trained about 30 students per year in courses varying from three to 11 months long, but averaging six, depending on the demands of expeditionary duty. The Basic School technically remained a part of Marine Corps Schools at Quantico, although it operated pretty much on its own. Three years later, this situation was remedied, and although the school remained physically separate, it was firmly under Quantico control.

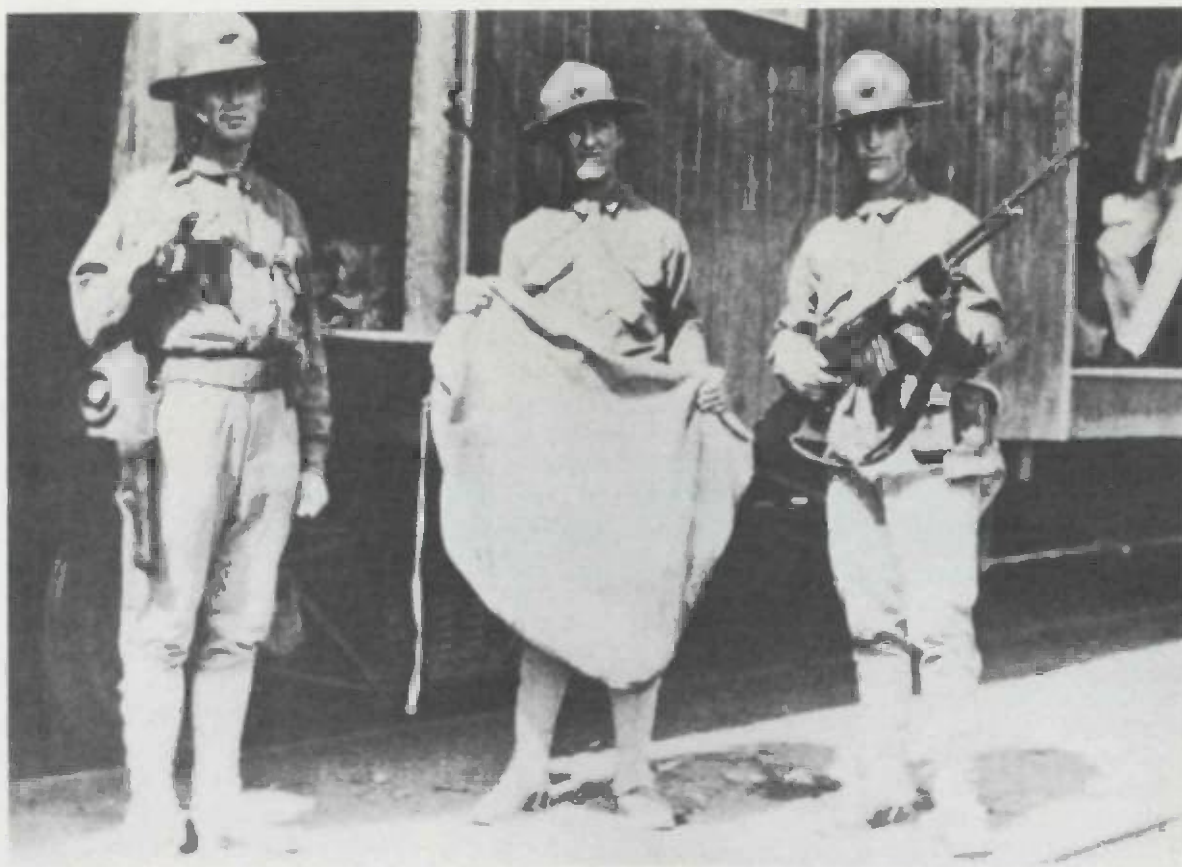
By the end of 1924 Quantico had 14 full-time instructors in its schools; five in administration, four in tactics, two in law, and three in topography.

On the other side of the world, 1924 was an especially active one for Marines in the Pacific. Since August 1920, Marines from Pacific stations

and the Asiatic Fleet had been landing bit-by-bit in China to reinforce legation detachments and protect American nationals while Chinese warlords fought each other for control of northern China. Two years after the first landings, a battalion had been organized from fleet Marine detachments and landed at Tientsin. In August 1924, the 4th Regiment was pulled out of Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic, and returned to San Diego in anticipation of a need in China.

Although no major units left Quantico for China duty, numerous small units and individual replacements were sent to the Pacific to beef up units in China and to replace Marines pulled off other Pacific duty.

Two landing exercises involving reinforced regiments were held at Culebra and Panama during 1924. In the Caribbean in 1924 the 1st Air Squadron left the Dominican Republic in July and returned to Quantico. By 18 September the last Marines had left Santo Domingo and



Twice during the 1920s, Quantico Marines answered the President's call to guard the U.S. mails against theft, (Quantico Photo 012-1150-4-75).

come back to Quantico, leaving the security of the republic in the hands of a Marine-trained police force.

As Marines rotated back from the Caribbean, Quantico collected, evaluated, and studied the data produced by experiences in the field. A variety of manuals and textbooks were produced concerning operations against insurgents and were distributed throughout the Corps. The first of these, produced in 1922, *The Strategy and Tactics of Small Wars*, laid the groundwork for later counterinsurgency operations by Marines. This book was expanded and revised to become *Small Wars Operations*, a Quantico textbook in 1935. By 1940 an updated version, *Small Wars Manual*, was put out by the Government Printing Office.⁴⁵

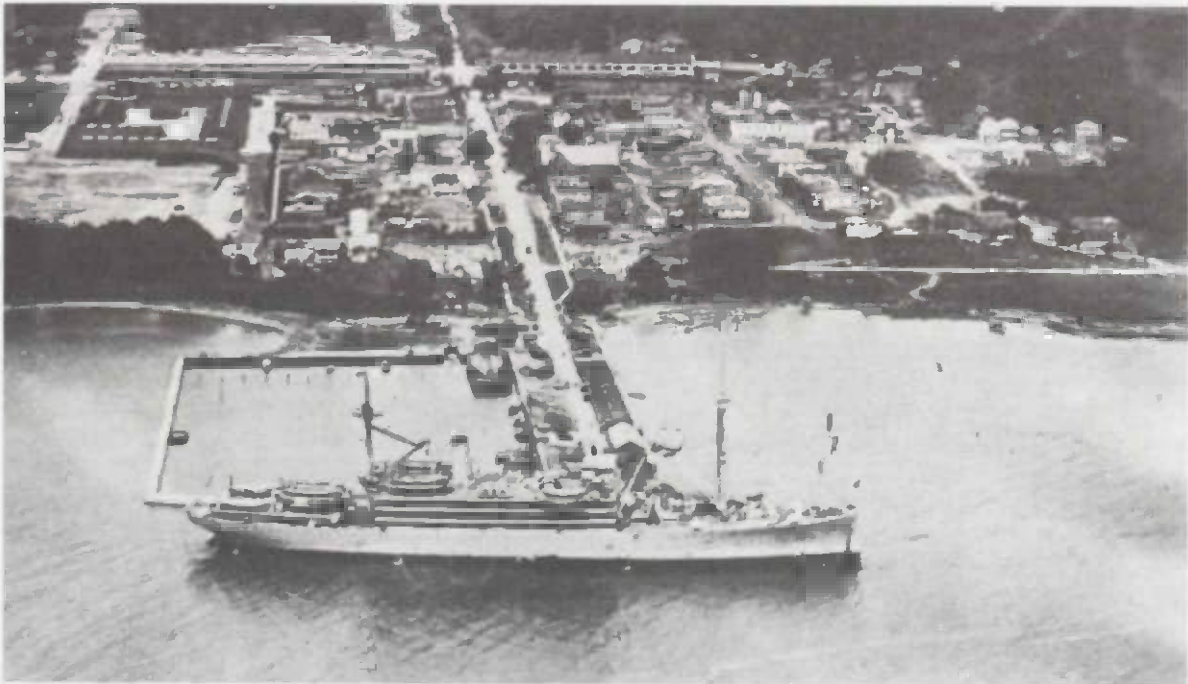
The 1st Regiment was reorganized again during March 1925 and later that year Marines from Quantico had a grand opportunity to put their classroom work and amphibious warfare lessons to practical test. Joint Army and Navy training exercises were held off Oahu, Hawaii, in March and April 1925. About 1,500 Marines—half of them from Quantico—took part in this first huge exercise and simulated a 42,000-man landing force. The staff for this Marine Corps Expeditionary

Force consisted of staff and students from the Field Officers School at Quantico which had suspended classes for this far more realistic classroom in the field.⁴⁶

The main unit from Quantico was the 692-man 1st Provisional Battalion of the 10th Regiment, which had trained for a week near San Diego before embarking for Hawaii with infantry units from the West Coast.

From the Corps' point of view, the exercises in the Pacific dramatically pointed up the need for special landing boats to move Marines and their equipment from ship to shore, and the need for more extensive classroom work to perfect this very complex maneuver. There was still very much to learn. The Commandant of the Marine Corps ordered the schools at Quantico to include more comprehensive instruction on amphibious operations in both the field grade and company grade officers schools at Quantico.⁴⁷

In 1925 only about a half dozen hours of instruction at each of the schools were devoted to landing operations. After the Hawaii exercises and the Commandant's directive, this block of instruction increased almost tenfold by the following year. For the 1927–1928 school year massive revisions of the curriculum were implemented



The town of Quantico as seen from an aircraft over the Potomac River on 25 May 1925. The USS Henderson is docked at the pier. The ship is named after Archibald Henderson, 5th Commandant of the Marine Corps. Visible in the upper left of the photograph is the Post Headquarters. (USMC Photo 515892).

and the courses were greatly expanded. That portion devoted to amphibious operations was almost tripled over that in the 1926 school year, and experts from other military services were invited to address the Marine students.

To expand the audience of the expanding Marine Corps schools, correspondence courses were added in 1926 that essentially paralleled the resident instruction and were opened to both regular and reserve Marine officers as well as senior enlisted men. Courses such as "Infantry Basic," "The Infantry Company," and "Infantry Advanced," were popular. Special courses were devised as the need arose or commanders asked for them, for example, "The Tenth Regiment Artillery Course." In those days, the number of students enrolled in correspondence courses averaged about 400 per year.

Aerial observation courses were inaugurated at Quantico during mid-1926 in response to the needs of Marines fighting in the Caribbean. As dive-bombing and other aviation support of ground troops techniques were coming to light through experimentation in the Caribbean, the developments were fed back to Quantico where they were incorporated into the schools and field training problems. Marine aviators conducted two extensive courses at the School of Aerial Observation at Quantico during 1926, and students worked directly with the 5th Regiment to perfect air-ground coordination. As procedures were refined, they were given back to the Marines in the Caribbean for further test and use in a complete cycle of integrating field experience with classroom and field training.

On 1 September 1926 Quantico's First Aviation Group was renamed Aircraft Squadrons, East Coast Expeditionary Force.⁴⁸

President Calvin Coolidge called out the Marines again on 20 October 1926 to protect the U.S. Mail from a resurgence of robberies. Some 2,500 Quantico Marines were among those dispatched to guard distribution points and mail trains. The troops came primarily from the 5th and 10th Regiments. By the end of the year, the situation had returned pretty much to normal and the Marines were relieved from postal duty to get prepared for more expeditionary duty. All Marines were off postal duty by 20 February 1927. This time, Marines were needed in China and in Nicaragua.

In China the situation that erupted in 1920 grew progressively worse and American diplomatic missions and the large international settlement were threatened by Chinese warlords. On

9 February 1927, Marines from the Asiatic Fleet landed and on the 16th of the following month the 4th Marine Regiment landed at Shanghai. But still more Marines were needed and less than two months later the 6th Regiment unloaded at Shanghai to join the 4th Regiment as the 3d Brigade. General Smedley Butler left his post as Philadelphia's Public Safety Director to command this brigade.

Trouble in the Caribbean was in Nicaragua and the first large Marine unit that landed there in early 1927 was a battalion of Quantico's 5th Regiment which had been rushed over from Guantanamo Bay, Cuba.

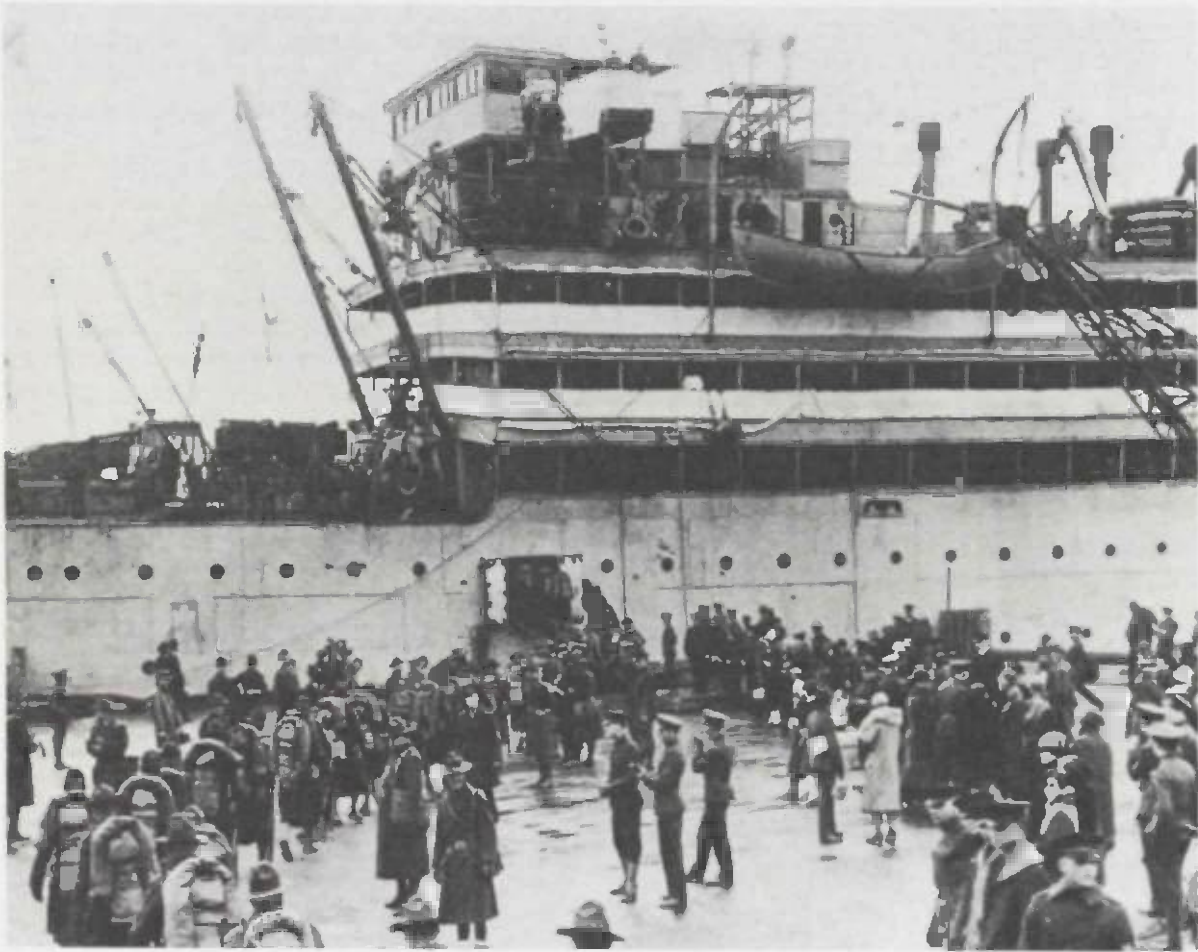
Cuba's constitution after the Spanish-American War was accepted by Cuba and the United States in June 1901, and a provision provided for a U.S. naval base at Guantanamo Bay. Small Marine units remained at the base which served primarily as a training area for Caribbean forces.

The number of Marines at Guantanamo Bay fluctuated over the years as the force was built up and then reduced according to the unrest and insurgencies in Cuba and the anticipated need for intervention by U.S. forces, or the need for increased protection of the naval base.⁴⁹

Beginning in March 1926, battalions of the 5th Regiment had been going to Guantanamo Bay for five months at a time for training. It was one of these battalions that was called when trouble broke out in Nicaragua.

When the president of Nicaragua resigned in late 1909, the United States refused to recognize his successor because of his anti-American sentiments and activities. In 1910 American troops landed to prevent a government victory over its opposition and the revolution succeeded. When a new civil war broke out in 1912, Marines from Panama landed to support the new president, Diaz. For a number of years Marines kept the government in power and maintained an uneasy peace. By August 1925 things seemed peaceful enough and Marines were pulled out.

Another revolution broke out and with the aid of 2,000 Marines landed during January-March 1927, Diaz returned as a compromise president and things were put back in order. Marines supported the government during numerous later revolts instigated by a revolutionary leader named Sandino. Finally, an acceptable new president was inaugurated in 1933 and the Marines left for good. Compromises were made with opposing factions and order was maintained by a Marine-trained National Guard. The last Marines were out of Nicaragua by 2 January 1933.⁵⁰



Marines of the 5th Regiment board the USS Henderson for Nicaragua in February 1927. (USMC Photo 529003).

Quantico's aviation units were involved in the 1927 expeditionary service. Two observation squadrons were trained and readied at Quantico during the early part of the year, and one, consisting of six aircraft, was shipped to China in March in less than three days after the word to go was received. In May a squadron of about the same size was sent to Nicaragua with only a day-and-a-half advance warning.

During the campaigns in Nicaragua First Lieutenant Christian F. Schilt earned the Medal of Honor for his determined support of ground troops, flying in desperately needed supplies and taking out wounded Marines while under heavy enemy fire. His actions and those of many other courageous Marine aviators laid the groundwork for the air-ground teamwork that evolved into the Marine doctrine of close air support.

As one group of Marine aviators flew in the Caribbean wars, others from Quantico became

famous by taking part in countless air shows, flying demonstrations, and aircraft races in the United States and Canada.

The 11th Regiment was organized again in May 1927 for duty in Nicaragua where it served until September and was disbanded. In March 1928 it was formed again for Nicaraguan service and served until the end of August 1929, when it was disbanded while en route to Quantico. The 6th Regiment, disbanded at Quantico in October 1925, was formed again in March 1927 as units left for China or the Caribbean. It was disbanded again the end of March 1929.

While activity in the Caribbean was at a peak in 1927 and activity at Quantico slowed to support the "banana wars," the Marine Corps' offensive role in amphibious warfare as discussed in the Navy's Orange Plan, a restatement of Major Ellis' Pacific operation plan, was elaborated in *Joint Action of the Army and Navy*. Issued by

the Joint Board, this publication defined the responsibilities of the services in joint operations. The functions assigned to the Marine Corps confirmed the responsibilities in the Orange Plan and directed that the Corps be prepared for "... land operations in support of the Fleet for the initial seizure and defense of advanced bases and for such limited auxiliary land operations as are essential to the prosecution of the naval campaign."⁵¹ The board also said that, "... Marines organized as landing forces perform the same function as ... the Army, and because of the constant association with naval units will be given special training in the conduct of landing operations."⁵² The offensive amphibious mission of the Marine Corps had been confirmed.

Immediately after World War I with the reduction in Marine strength, the town of Quantico returned to its prewar occupations of selling timber and railroad ties, commercial fishing, and shipping. There was also sulphur mining nearby that the town took advantage of. In the early 1920s as the Advanced Base Force and then the East

Coast Expeditionary Force made their home at Quantico, the town was revitalized and numerous businesses were established to serve the Marine garrison.

The town of Quantico was established in late 1927 and was officially incorporated on the first day of 1928. A mayor and town council were elected, and the population of the town was about 1,000—including Marines who lived there. During the 1920s and 1930s, the town's progress closely followed that of the neighboring Marine base. The Marines quickly became the town's major business, and Quantico came to be known as the "town that cannot grow," surrounded on three sides by Marines and on the fourth by the Potomac River. Travel writers of the period described Quantico as "a little town ... stretching out from the railroad station, (with) neon-festooned restaurants, little hotels and other structures."

Others used these words to describe the surrounding area: "Great arterial highways were paved and widened for trucks and cars that dashed



Marines returning from Nicaragua in 1933 march up Potomac Avenue. Waller Hall is visible on the right (Leatherneck Magazine).

through the county on north-south and east-west journeys. Service stations in flamboyant colors and neon-decorated eating places rose overnight to contrast with the peaceful charm of a countryside redolent of bygone days."⁵³

Among the many improvements at the base itself in the years after World War I were a new rifle range, a new machinegun range, parade grounds, officers' quarters, and, completed in the 1930s, an officers' club. Much of the improvement work, renovations, and repairs were done by Marines themselves.

Since Quantico's founding, continuous efforts had been made to obtain appropriations for the construction of permanent buildings to replace the hastily-built World War structures. The buildings thrown up during the war were only temporary and were not expected to last more than a couple of years.

In his annual report to the Secretary of the Navy, the Commandant said in mid-1924:

The housing situation . . . is in urgent need of remedy. The barracks and many other buildings are of wartime construction and have reached the stage of deterioration where they are practically beyond repair. The labor of the Marine garrison has been utilized to the greatest extent possible, without interference with the necessary training, in performing maintenance work and certain new construction which has been urgently required. The results have been particularly gratifying, both as to the amount of work performed and to the extraordinary low cost of performing this work. It is believed, however, that unless appropriations are available to assist in the work of new construction that the task of keeping the post in suitable condition will exceed the capacity for accomplishment which the Marines of this post have demonstrated.⁵⁴

Although Marine Corps leaders tried long and hard to interest Congress in maintaining the base, the government economy waves that swept the nation following World War I left Quantico at the end of a long pipeline of funds. Coupled with the lack of money was the reduced strength at Quantico which made maintenance and renovation even more difficult. Reports indicate that weeds ran wild in spots, duck-board walks were rotting and some little used buildings were falling apart.⁵⁵

Finally, the 69th Congress authorized the Secretary of the Navy to begin construction of permanent structures at Quantico. This act, approved by President Coolidge on 15 February 1927 gave the Navy permission to replace a number of temporary structures of World War vintage. The building plans called for enough barracks for a regiment, three storehouses, a commissary, bakery, cold storage plant, ice plant, disciplinary

barracks, motor transport garage and repair shop, power plant with equipment, apartment houses for officers, sidewalks, landscaping, and an electrical distribution system. Appropriations came to over \$2,200,000.⁵⁶

Another \$1,650,000 was made available for construction in late December 1927, and by that time construction of the buildings was well underway with some of the smaller ones already completed. The first major permanent buildings—three large brick barracks facing Barnett Avenue, were completed in 1929.

During 1928 the professional schools at Quantico were almost closed down because of the personnel needs of the force in the Caribbean. Many Quantico instructors were shipped out to meet the need for experienced officers in Nicaragua.

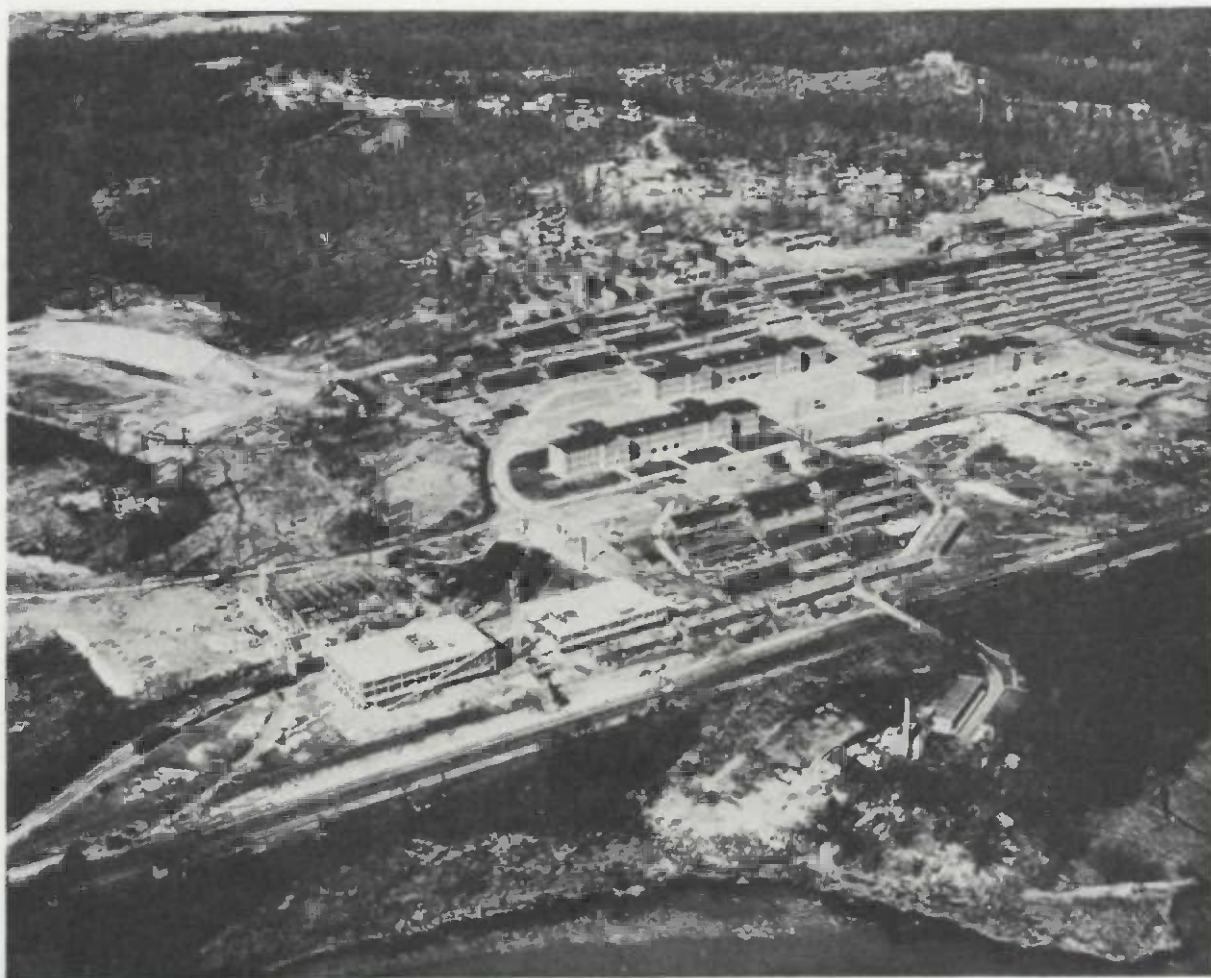
The move of Quantico Marines to the Caribbean on more expeditionary duty included an observation squadron tasked with support of the ground troops in Nicaragua and Haiti.

For many years Haiti had been having difficulty maintaining a stable, solvent government, and keeping the opposition in line. United States concern with Haiti was partly economic, but there was also a fear before and during World War I that Germany might try to build up influence in Haiti and perhaps even acquire territory. In July 1915 a Haitian mob murdered the president because of his massacre of political prisoners, and chaos reigned. U.S. Marines immediately intervened to restore order, a new president was elected, and a treaty was imposed. The treaty allowed the United States to train a local constabulary, and a brigade of Marines remained to do the job.

Marines were involved in suppressing revolts during the early years of the treaty, and in 1922 Brigadier General John H. Russell was appointed U.S. High Commissioner. Under Russell, conditions improved, education was formalized, public works were built, and stability returned. By 1931 the state of martial law established by Marines in 1915 was finally lifted. In 1930 an American civilian commissioner had been appointed.

A treaty was finally worked out in 1933 that was agreeable to all parties and the Marines were withdrawn in August 1934. The Marine-trained constabulary maintained order from that point on.⁵⁷

In 1929 the 11th Regiment was disbanded while en route to Quantico from Nicaragua, and the 3d Brigade was disbanded in China.



By April 1929 new construction was beginning to replace the wooden barracks. (USMC Photo 531598)

General Butler returned to Quantico to take command in July 1929, after his tour as brigade commander in North China. Butler was promoted to major general upon his return and, at age 48, was the youngest major general ever to have served in the Marine Corps to that point.⁵⁸ Butler took up where he had left off several years earlier, pushing varsity sports of football, baseball, and basketball, putting the "Quantico Marines" in the big leagues throughout the East Coast. As before, Quantico teams competed with the best the area had to offer. The football team had slacked off a bit during Butler's absence, and upon his return he set the players building the team back to the status it once had.

The possibly apochryphal story goes that when the team was up to Butler's standards, he invited a Navy team to play his Marines in the partially completed stadium. In October 1928 Butler and

his officers watched the Marine team get trampled by the Navy to a score of 42-0 at the end of the first half. As Butler fumed, the Navy Band played "Anchors Aweigh" as part of half-time ceremonies, and the Navy Drum Major proceeded to kick the Marines' mascot, Sergeant Jiggs, down the field. Butler raged, and when the spectacle reached the 50-yard line, he stood up, pointed to the Navy side of the stadium, and screamed, "Chaaarrge!" The angry Marines poured out of the stands and a good old fashioned riot broke out. Fortunately, the Navy Band quickly struck up the "National Anthem," and the rioters stood at attention. The story says that it took 16 choruses before order was finally restored. Even General Butler took part in the fight, ending up with a split lip.

The Marines lost the game and Butler reportedly got a telegram from a high official in



Major General Smedley D. Butler leads a cheer at a football game at Franklin Field, Philadelphia, on Armistice Day, 11 November 1930. The Quantico team was playing an American Legion team. (USMC Photo 307658).

Washington asking him to immediately deemphasize football and other body contact sports. To a friend, Butler responded with a typical, "It was almost worth it, watching a squad of charging Marines in action."⁵⁹

Butler became a "spit-and-polish" general, earning the nickname, "Old Gimlet Eye," for his legendary ease in noting inspection discrepancies from incredible distances and even in the dark. He decided to make Quantico the showplace of the Marine Corps, and built a tradition of precision drills, parades, immaculate roads, and grounds.

As part of this cleanup effort, Butler gave the town of Quantico his close attention and cleaned up the prohibition bootleggers and other nefarious activities that frequently spring up in the vicinity of military bases. Butler explained:

The little town of Quantico had been loading up my Marines with bootleg poison. Before I came at least 70 men were in the brig for drunkenness every pay day. I boycotted the town, and the merchants drove out the bootleggers in double quick time. They didn't want to lose the Marines as customers, their chief source of revenue. When the town was dried up, I led a parade down the main street, with our bands playing. Legitimate business was briskly resumed.⁶⁰

Polo in the Corps had long been a popular sport, but before 1929 there had been no organized Marine team in the United States. In July of that year a group of polo enthusiasts, veterans of the playing fields of China and Haiti, organized the Marine Corps Riding and Polo Association at Quantico. The polo teams did not reach the prominence of football and baseball at Quantico, but they did meet a variety of other service teams around the area during the 1930s. The pages of the *Quantico Sentry* newspaper from 1935 on depict polo as a very popular sport among Quantico's officers.

In 1929 Butler initiated another unique Quantico tradition by appointing Mrs. Katherine "Mother" De Boo the Official Hostess for the command. Mrs. De Boo, wife of Sergeant Major Michael De Boo, had come to Quantico in 1925.

Her home on base quickly became a cordial, friendly haven for hundreds of Quantico enlisted Marines who needed help, understanding, or just a motherly woman to talk to. Her smile and warm interest in Marines earned her the honorary name, "Mother," and she represented friendliness and security for young men away from home.

On every Mother's Day, she would receive flowers, gifts, and messages from Marines all over the world. Mrs. De Boo also was known for introducing lonely young Marines to equally lonely young women in the northern Virginia area, and she is credited with laying the groundwork for many happy, lasting marriages.

In the summer of 1929 General Butler called on Mother De Boo for a major assignment on behalf of the command. Traditional friendship between Quantico Marines and the citizens of Baltimore, Maryland, had flourished through the exchange of sporting events. A friendly rivalry grew over the years, but the city and Quantico also shared much friendship and good will.

To repay Baltimore for its many gestures of courtesy, Quantico had invited a delegation of distinguished visitors to tour Quantico during the summer of 1929, to dine with Marines, and be entertained in high style. As most of the visitors were women, General Butler asked Mother De Boo to be their escort and he appointed her the official Marine Corps hostess for Quantico.

From that day forward, Mrs. De Boo served as Quantico's hostess in a wide variety of functions. She welcomed visiting parents, chaperoned girls, participated in weddings, arranged dinners, witnessed baptisms and, in times of sorrow, became an understanding and sympathetic friend.

Wherever Quantico Marines went, Mother De Boo was with them. She went with the Marines to the New York World's Fair and was asked to review the parading Marines from Quantico, and was the honored guest at a special dinner.

When the Quantico Marines played the American Legion football team in Philadelphia in 1930, Mother De Boo served as hostess along with Mrs. Smedley Butler. The story goes that as the two ladies were standing in a crowded hotel lobby where the Marine contingent was quartered, the doorman stared at Mrs. De Boo each time a Marine passed her and greeted her as "Mother." Finally, the doorman turned to her and asked, "Lady, are all these men your boys?" Mother De Boo proudly replied that they were. The astonished attendant gasped, "What a remarkable woman!"

"Mother" was a source of consolation and good advice to Marines. She was described as being as tender as a mother with a baby, yet she apparently also could be as caustically critical as a tough first sergeant. Mrs. De Boo was known nationally as word of her efforts on behalf of Marines spread. Leading stars of the screen and theater paid her tribute. Olsen and Johnson, Kate Smith, Kay Kyser, Bob Hope, Rubinoff,

and many others saluted her in song and on programs.

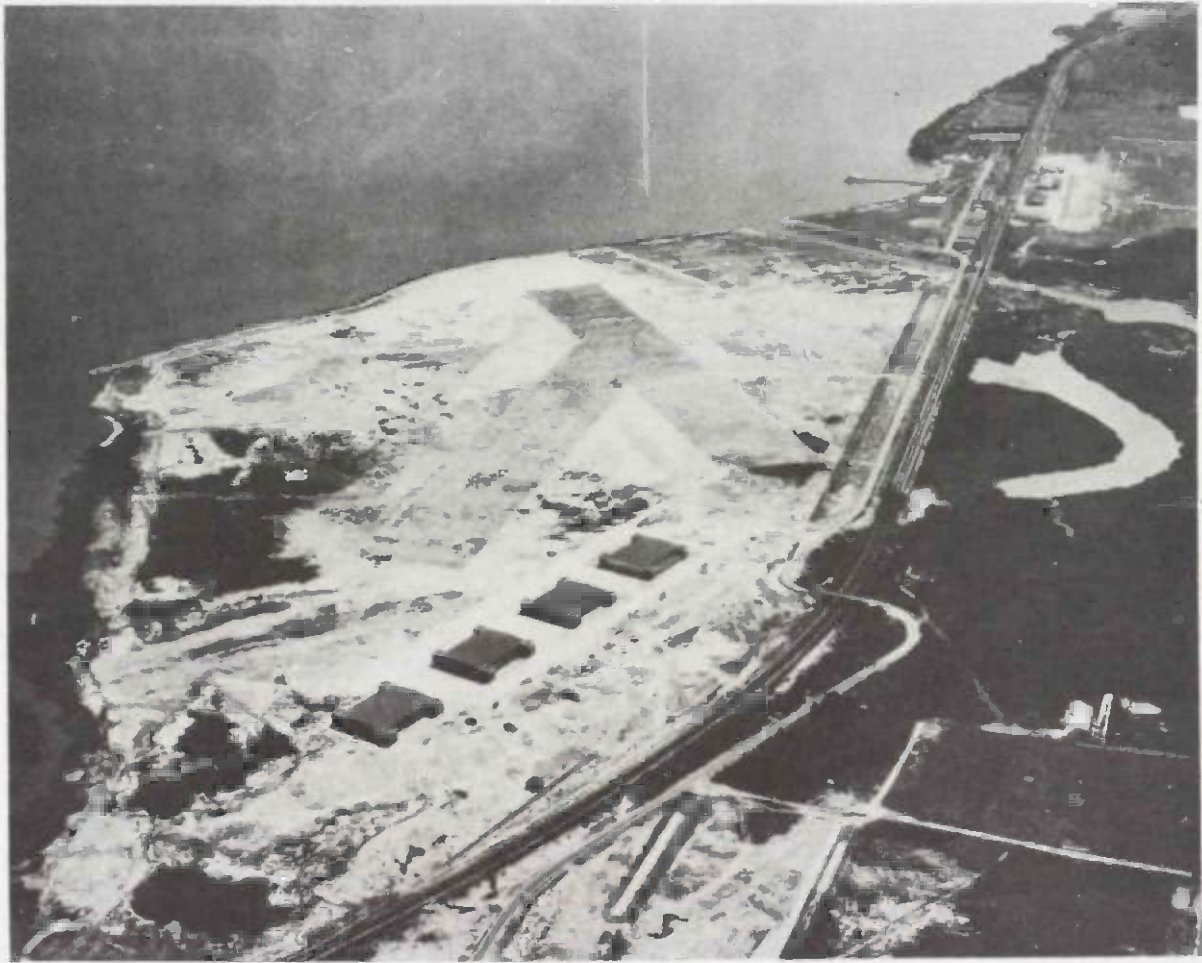
In the fall of 1941 she made a trip to the West Coast to visit the Marines there and posed for photographs with Dorothy Lamour, Jimmy Lyden, and Freddie Bartholemew. On Christmas Eve 1941 she participated in a national radio broadcast about Christmas in a Marine noncommissioned officer's home. She extended Christmas greetings over the airwaves to Marines everywhere, wishing cheer to "the fightinest men in the world."

During her final illness in the hospital at Quantico, she spent most of her time helping Marine patients write letters, greeting visiting parents, listening to young men's troubles, and helping out wherever she could. As word of her illness spread throughout the Corps, thousands of cards, calls, messages, letters, and bouquets of flowers flowed in from Marines throughout the world. A long procession of daily visitors paid tribute to her.

During this last illness she recorded a radio message to be broadcast to Marines fighting in the Pacific. Marines who fought on Guadalcanal later wrote back that they had heard her message while on the island.



"Mother" DeBoo and the cast of the Bob Hope Show visit Private Philip Hughes, USMC, at the U.S. Naval Hospital, Quantico, on 6 November 1942. From left: Jerry Colonna; Bob Hope; Pvt Hughes; Frances Langford; Mrs. Mary E. Fenton, a Quantico "Grey Lady" who arranged the visit; Mrs. Clarence Hughes, mother of the patient; and "Mother" DeBoo. (Photo courtesy of Mrs. Mary E. Fenton, USMC Photo 529537).



By 1935 the construction of Turner Field on a land fill had begun to take on its final shape, while active aviation units operated south of the rerouted Chopawamsic on Brown Field No. 2 (Quantico Photo 6-28-35).

Mrs. Katherine "Mother" De Boo died at Quantico in April 1943 at the age of 65.⁶¹

In 1930, flying activity continued at a high pace with reserve officer training, night flying, cross-country flying, and aircraft support of troops in training. Despite all this activity, however, Quantico's squadrons were not in the best possible shape. On 25 July 1930, Smedley Butler dashed off a letter to the Commandant of the corps inviting attention to the shortage of airplanes. In fact, Butler said, one squadron was short two aircraft, another's planes were all obsolete, and the third squadron had only one aircraft suitable for anything other than spraying mosquitoes.⁶²

As activity increased and aircraft became larger, faster, and heavier, it soon became obvious that the existing Brown Field runways were inadequate. Work began in 1930 on a new airstrip near

the mouth of Chopawamsic Creek. The old No. 1 Field was a single, cross-wind runway bordered by hazardous trees, hills, a swamp, powerlines, and a railroad. Much of the existing field east of the railroad tracks had to be cut away as fill dirt, and the creek channel was rerouted. Considerable dredging was necessary and the marshland between present Air Station headquarters and what later became Larson Gymnasium had to be filled in to make the new airfield. Hangars along old Brown Field No. 1 were taken apart and carried piece by piece to the west side of the railroad tracks where Field No. 2 was located.⁶³

The challenge of building an airfield out of creeks and swamps was not easily overcome. Brigadier General Edward C. Dyer, a Quantico aviator at the time, recalled some of the problems:



The Potomac River served for the simulated combat landings of the advance base exercises held at Quantico in the 1920s to put theory into practice. (Quantico Photo 012-1150-5-75).

They had trouble filling in the place and making the proper foundations for the hangars, and this was to plague us years later, when the concrete ramps fell through when we had heavier equipment . . . they put down piling after piling after piling as a foundation for the hangars. They put these pilings down and they just disappeared in the mud. I know one night as I understand it a bulldozer was left out in the field and it disappeared overnight. Just vanished.⁶⁴

In August 1930, Brigadier General Randolph C. Berkeley, the first general officer to head Quantico's schools, came to Quantico and set about the task of formalizing embryo Marine Corps amphibious operations doctrine. The appointment of a general officer to direct Marine Corps Schools was significant in that it demonstrated the importance placed on the professional education system by the Commandant of the Corps.

Berkeley formed a special committee under Colonel Charles F. B. Price, consisting of selected officers of the Field Officers School and, in 1931, the committee began work on a manual of Marine Corps landing operations. Berkeley later expanded the task of this committee and charged it with preparing the basic doctrinal publication for landing operations and small wars. This later board was named the Landing Operations Text Board.⁶⁵

Along with this textbook group he formed a Landing Lighters Board, more commonly called the "Boat Board," to investigate the need and requirements for Marine landing craft and a Curriculum Board to ensure that Quantico's courses were up to date with developments in landing operations. This latter board came up with the recommendation that the Marine Corps

concentrate its small war and landing operation instruction and training problems using only Marine Corps organizations, weapons, and equipment. This recommendation was important in light of the fact that the Corps until that time had borrowed almost all instruction material used from the U.S. Army.

In June 1931, a Corps-wide change put "Marines," in regimental titles and organizations such as the 5th Regiment became the 5th Marines.

On the other side of the world, the Japanese military conquest of Manchuria began anew after the "Mukden Incident" of 18 September 1931. The 1st Marines was disbanded at Quantico in November 1931, and in January 1933 the 5th Marines followed suit after returning from Nicaragua.⁶⁶

The Commandant's report to the Secretary of the Navy at the close of fiscal year 1933 reported significant revisions in the "Marine-izing" of the training at Quantico. Training problems, for example, were no longer based on Army tables of organization and equipment, but on Marine Corps data. Committees had been formed to develop appropriate textbooks on those aspects of warfare which were uniquely Marine. The developing science of naval gunfire support of landing operations was to be pursued, and special emphasis in the schools was to be given to amphibious operations and small wars.

Instructors and students underwent indoctrination on the evolving roles and missions of the Corps, and time was specifically allowed for individual student research on military campaigns of the past—particularly those which included Marine-type operations. The new science of amphibious warfare was rich with ideas for research projects, and the students at Quantico contributed much toward an evolving doctrine.

Brigadier General James C. Breckinridge took up where Berkeley left off at Quantico and made a special point to complete the job of doing away with Army texts and instructional materials, and set his staff of instructors to the task of rewriting the entire school curriculum with a strictly Marine Corps orientation. All Army manuals were finally discarded and everything became "Marine."

Breckinridge insisted that his instructors be highly qualified officers in their fields of specialty, that they be highly skilled instructors, but most of all that they be "experts" in what was frequently referred to as "Marine Corps science." There was still a lingering fear that the Marine

Corps would become just another army unless it were unique in as many respects as possible.

By the early 1930s, the Corps had had sufficient experience with expeditionary forces operating in combination with the fleet, and was sufficiently convinced of the accuracy of Ellis' predictions of the Corps' role in future war, that serious thinking was being given to establishing a permanent striking force as part of the fleet. This new concept called for a permanent structure under a standing staff that would be integrated into the fleet and under operational control of the fleet commander. It replaced a system that consisted of hurriedly thrown together organizations that may or may not have had experience with the Navy, and which operated with no standardized structure or experienced staff.⁶⁷

Major General Ben H. Fuller was Commandant of the Corps in 1933 and he put his assistant, Brigadier General John H. Russell, to work on this idea. Two large tasks were required to be accomplished before the concept became a reality, a firm doctrine had to be established and a force of Marines had to be organized with the appropriate staffs and supporting elements to execute the doctrine.

Work was underway during 1933 at Quantico to develop the necessary doctrine. Efforts by students and staff, however, were often interrupted by requirements in the Caribbean, especially with the mobilization of the 7th Marines for duty in Cuba. Finally, Quantico asked the

Commandant for permission to discontinue the Field Officers School temporarily so that all might devote full time to the task of developing a doctrine in the shortest possible time.

The Commandant agreed and on 30 October 1933, Quantico was told to begin work on a manual for landing operations, and work was to start no later than the middle of November. On 14 November classes at Quantico were suspended and work began.⁶⁸

On the other aspect of implementing the new concept—the formation of a permanent, properly organized, trained, and equipped force—Russell had suggested in August 1933 that the old expeditionary force idea be done away with and that the new force, to be called either a Fleet Base Defense Force or a Fleet Marine Force, be established in its place. Much groundwork had been laid concerning the formation of such a force, and Russell's proposal came as no great surprise to Navy and Marine planners. It did, however, force a decision.

After a few months of deliberation, the Secretary of the Navy bought the idea and the name of "Fleet Marine Force" was picked as being the most descriptive of the offensive as well as defensive missions of the force instead of the more limiting "base defense" title.

In late 1933 the Marines in Haiti and Nicaragua began returning to Quantico as the situation in the Caribbean improved. The availability of these combat troops and their equipment made



A 75mm pack howitzer battery of the Fleet Marine Force, ready for action. (USMC Photo 529211).



Early exercises of the Fleet Marine Force demonstrated the need for landing craft that would improve the conditions for ship-to-shore operations. (USMC Photo 515152).

possible the formation of a new fleet-oriented assault force, the Fleet Marine Force.

Navy Department General Order No. 241 of 7 December 1933, officially established the Fleet Marine Force: "The force of Marines maintained by the Major General Commandant in a state of readiness for operations with the Fleet is hereby designated as Fleet Marine Force (FMF), and as such shall constitute a part of the organization of the United States Fleet. . . ." On 20 December 1933, Quantico's aviation units became Aircraft One, Fleet Marine Force.

Within the first few days of January 1934, the students and staff at Quantico had come up with an outline for a manual that was to be the basis for the Fleet Marine Force doctrine, and a conference was held on 9 January with representatives from Headquarters Marine Corps, Quantico, the new Fleet Marine Force, the Navy, and the Army to discuss the outline and assign the writing of various chapters to committees formed from the attendees.

By the middle of June 1934, the tentative manual had been completed and was submitted to the Commandant for approval. Initially called the *Tentative Manual for Landing Operations*, the title was changed to *Manual for Naval Overseas Operations* within a month after it was completed. Quantico schools used rough versions of the manual for classes during the 1934–1935 school year. A noteworthy feature of this first manual was the

doctrine of "close air support"—which traced its inception to the efforts of Quantico aviators who had gone to the Caribbean with the 15th Regiment in 1919, and who had developed, tested, and refined this principle through a decade and a half of operations.

Beginning in 1934 the new Fleet Marine Force conducted annual exercises, and the results of these practical tests of organization, doctrine, and coordination—plus the results of classroom studies—provided material for revising the original draft of the manual. Revision boards were convened yearly several months after the conclusion of the annual fleet exercises to make the necessary changes to the landing manual.

The revision board of 1935 changed the title to the *Tentative Landing Operations Manual* and wide distribution was made throughout the Marine Corps and Navy. In 1937 the manual became the *Landing Operations Doctrine, U.S. Navy*, and after the 1938 board it was published as *Fleet Training Publication 167* but retained the *Landing Operations Doctrine* title. A major change was issued in mid-1941 incorporating the latest developments in equipment, communications, and organization, and was used by the Marine Corps as it entered World War II. The Army borrowed it in 1941 and published a verbatim copy titled *FM 31–5, Landing Operations on Hostile Shores*.⁶⁹

The organization of the new Fleet Marine Force called for two reinforced brigades, one to be stationed at Quantico and one at San Diego, California. Brigadier General Charles H. Lyman was the first commander of the Fleet Marine Force and maintained his headquarters initially at Quantico. Later, command of the Fleet Marine Force moved to San Diego under Brigadier General Douglas C. McDougal.

The 1st Brigade had been known as the 1st Advance Base Brigade since March of 1914 when it was formed for duty in Veracruz, Mexico. In 1915 elements of the brigade were sent to Haiti and in the following a year a major portion went to Santo Domingo. In early 1917 the brigade became the Provisional Brigade, and in July 1921 it became the brigade headquartered in Port Au Prince, Haiti.

The 1st Brigade had spent 19 years in Haiti and was disbanded on the way back to the United States. Almost all of its Marines were sent to Quantico to fill up the ranks of the new Fleet Marine Force. When enough of these Marines and their equipment were on hand, the 5th Marines was organized again and the Commandant implemented the Navy's General Order No. 241 by issuing Marine Corps Order No. 84 on 18 December 1934, and the Fleet Marine Force became a physical reality.

Within a short time, the Quantico brigade of the Fleet Marine Force consisted of the 5th Marines of two infantry battalions, the 1st Battalion of the 10th Marines (artillery), an engineer company, a brigade headquarters which included signal, intelligence, motor transport, and chemical units, and Aircraft One of six aircraft squadrons. A light tank section was later added.

As the Fleet Marine Force became organized and started functioning, it made a significant impact on Quantico's schools. Maintaining the Fleet Marine Force became the main concern of the

Corps, and the schools' curriculum became oriented toward this goal. Before long the curriculum and training was aimed at preparing officers for duty with the Fleet Marine Force.

Formation of the Fleet Marine Force and the beginning of work on a manual for amphibious operations were not the only highly significant events at Quantico in 1933.

Along with the realization that a special force was needed and that force required a special doctrine to ensure its success, it was apparent from Marine Corps experience that special equipment was needed to make this force and its doctrine most effective. Furthermore, the items required were just not available in the military inventory.

In 1933 the Major General Commandant directed the establishment of a Marine Corps Equipment Board at Quantico to examine what was available from civilian industry that could be easily adapted to Marine Corps use, and to provide him with factual information on the efficiency and practicality of equipment being considered. Development of new equipment for the Corps was not a function of this early board.

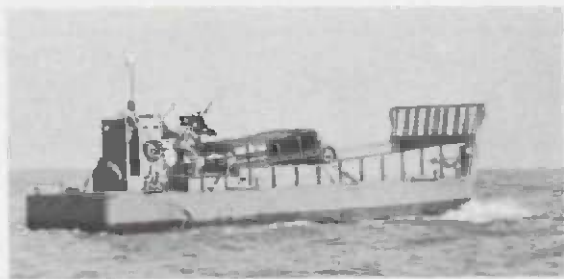
At first the 11 members of the new board did their equipment evaluating in addition to their regular assignments, but as the Fleet Marine Force became a reality and doctrine was formalized, the board grew in size and importance and its members found themselves with fulltime jobs.

One of the most obvious equipment requirements for the Marine Corps was that of a suitable ship-to-shore boat that could carry troops and equipment. This need had been recognized long before the establishment of the Equipment Board, but no satisfactory solution to the problem had been found. It became one of the first and most important of many special problems faced by the board.

Marines over the years had conducted their landing operations using standard ships' boats. These were too slow for assaults; they were vulnerable to rough seas and surf and could not carry heavy equipment. The standard Navy 50-foot motor launch was also unsatisfactory for artillery and other bulky items.

A civilian boat builder named Andrew Higgins from New Orleans visited the new Equipment Board in 1934 to talk about the Corps' need for a suitable boat. No one had any money at the time to purchase a prototype from Higgins, and he returned home without accomplishing anything more than stirring up interest.

In 1935, after amphibious doctrine had been



A. LCM(6) with load of one 6X4 truck in training operations in August 1943. (U.S. Navy Photo 85148).

set down and the Fleet Marine Force set about testing its effectiveness, the Navy turned to the civilian world and asked for bids for commercial boats that would meet the Corps' needs.

By early 1936 the Navy had five modified civilian boats available for testing by Marine units. Testing by the 5th Marines began off Cape May, New Jersey, and continued for several years. Higgins did not respond to this first request for bids. But in late 1936, as testing was well underway, Higgins spoke up again and announced that he had the boat that could fill the job. Negotiations between Higgins and the Navy began.

While the Marines were testing one batch of landing craft and working with Higgins to adapt his version, a picture story was published in 1937 in *Life* magazine about a weird tractor used in the Florida Everglades as a rescue vehicle. According to the story, the strange craft could travel on water as well as on land.

News of this innovation eventually made its way to the Equipment Board and a member was immediately sent to Clearwater, Florida, to check out the story's claims. He submitted an enthusiastic report to the board upon his return, and the tractor's builder, Donald Roebling, son of a wealthy manufacturer who had built the vehicle as a hobby, was asked to submit plans for a Marine Corps version.⁷⁰

Higgins' "Eureka" boat, meanwhile, was accepted for testing at Hampton Roads, Virginia, in 1938 and was tentatively accepted for operational use in 1939, after yeoman service during that year's fleet exercises.

It was not until 1940, however, that the Navy Department had sufficient funds to officially adopt the Higgins boat as a primary landing craft for Marines. Also in 1940 Roebling had come up with a design for a Marine version of his "alligator," and a test model was shipped to Quantico in November. By then the Navy's financial situation had improved and the Higgins boat was adopted.

The Alligator received extensive testing at Quantico in the creeks, rivers, and swamps, and went to the Caribbean with the Fleet Marine Force at the end of the year. Marines were ecstatic over the capabilities of the craft, and after some design changes, an order for 200 of the Landing Vehicle Tracked (LVT) was given to Roebling in February 1941. The first ones rolled off the assembly line in mid-1941.⁷¹

In May an Amphibian Tractor Detachment was organized at Quantico. The unit of four offi-

cers and 36 enlisted Marines went to Dunedin, Florida, and began training with the new vehicles. Later in the year the unit grew to 25 officers and 90 men and was authorized to organize and train two tractor battalions.⁷²

While the Fleet Marine Force was testing the Alligator in the Caribbean, Higgins was back at Quantico to talk with the Equipment Board about a photograph of a Japanese landing craft that featured a bow ramp. The Marines were impressed with this innovation and convinced Higgins of the necessity for such a feature. In less than a year he built his own version of the Japanese boat, and it received extensive testing. The Navy and Marine Corps quickly accepted the new model, and the 36-foot Higgins boat, or Landing Craft Vehicle Personnel (LCVP), became part of the Marine Corps inventory.

Once the Equipment Board had found a good friend in Andrew Higgins, they presented him with another problem that the Corps had been wrestling with for years—the need for a large landing craft to ferry vehicles, tanks, and artillery to the beach. No suitable boats had been found for this purpose, either within or without the Navy.

Higgins had a commercial 45-foot boat that might just do the job. When Higgins sold the



Harry Lee Hall, the officers' club, was constructed in 1935 and named in honor of Major General Harry Lee, former Commandant, Marine Corps Schools, Quantico. Engineers from the 10th Marines cut the stone from a nearby quarry. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-16-76).



The leaders of the Corps celebrate the Birthday of the Corps at Quantico on 10 November 1935. From left: Generals David D. Porter, Louis M. Little, Frederic Bradman, Major General Commandant John H. Russell, Charles H. Lyman, Richard P. Williams, and Thomas Holcomb. (USMC Photo 516305).

Corps his bow ramp version of the 36-foot landing craft, he also provided the Corps with a 45-foot boat with a bow ramp to satisfy the heavy equipment requirement. This boat, too, was quickly accepted, except that the contract called for increasing its size to 50 feet to accommodate the growing size for artillery and tanks. This Higgins boat became the Landing Craft Mechanized (LCM).

In 1934 the Marine Corps came up with the idea of the Platoon Leaders Course, selecting students from certain colleges that did not have Reserve Officers Training Corps.⁷³ In the spring of 1935, platoon leaders classes were organized at Quantico and at San Diego. Under this new program, college graduates were appointed second lieutenants in the Marine Corps Reserve after two six-week summer training periods, and were given further training as new lieutenants at the Basic School. Lieutenant Colonel Clifton B. Cates commanded the first session at Quantico when 200 students reported in July 1935. Units of the 1st Brigade assisted by organizing and conducting field exercises and demonstrations.⁷⁴

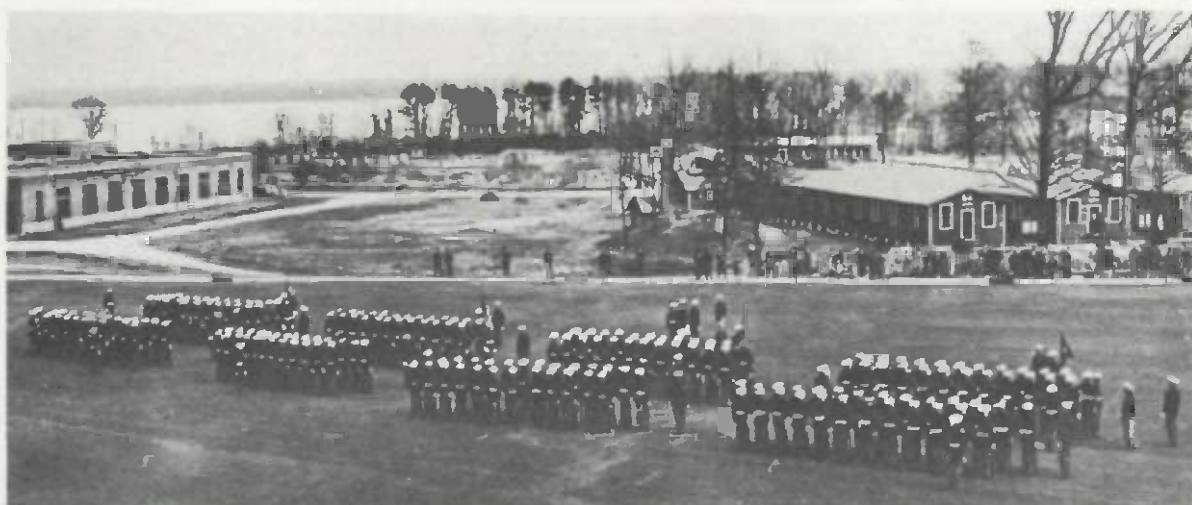
During April 1934 the East and West Coast Fleet Marine Forces joined for maneuvers at

Culebra, Puerto Rico. From 19 January to 13 March 1935 Fleet Marine Force units took part in Fleet Landing Exercise No. 1 at Culebra, under command of Brigadier General Charles H. Lyman. From 1935 until World War II these annual Fleet Marine Force exercises became a tradition. Exercises were held either in the Caribbean or off Southern California, and they enabled the Fleet Marine Force to develop and test doctrine, equipment, and organization.⁷⁵

Near the end of July 1935 work began on a hard-surfaced, wet weather parade ground at Quantico, which is now used by Officer Candidates School. On 31 September aircraft from Quantico took part in the Cleveland Air Show while Quantico's VO-9 Squadron took part in hurricane relief work in the Florida Keys.⁷⁶

Headquarters of the Fleet Marine Force moved from Quantico to San Diego, California, effective 9 August 1935, as the Corps' attention became more and more directed toward the Far East.

When General Thomas Holcomb was in command at Quantico in mid-1935, he established a research department at the schools which was focused on amphibious warfare. Detailed studies were made of every amphibious operation in his-



A dress parade at Quantico in 1937. Motor Transport Bldg 2013, on the left, faces Barnett Avenue beyond. (*Leatherneck Magazine*).

tory, and a comprehensive library on amphibious warfare was set up that quickly became the best in the world on the subject.⁷⁷

In the mid-1930s, Quantico brought the Marine Corps its first newspaper. Chaplain August Hohl and Mrs. Ruth Hamner had planned a newspaper for some time and in May 1935 the *Quantico Sentry* was conceived and published as a newspaper "for Marines by Marines and written with the dignity and traditions of the U.S. Marine Corps."

When the first issue began circulating, the optimism paid off. Even then Quantico was thought of as the crossroads of the Marine Corps, and it was only appropriate to those Marines of the 1930s that such a showplace should have the first Marine Corps newspaper. Within a short time demands poured in from all over the world wherever Marines were stationed for copies of the *Sentry*.

Within a year special sections of the newspaper were set aside for important news from San Diego, Parris Island, Norfolk, Pensacola, and the Virgin Islands. The *Sentry* was strictly a civilian effort, unhampered by military regulations. Nothing was sacred. Freedom of the press flourished and the *Sentry* became known as a newspaper of unique importance the world over.

One of the most spectacular aviation feats up until that time took place during Fleet Landing Exercise No. 2 in the Caribbean at Culebra, Puerto Rico, during 12 January to 17 February 1936. The 1st Brigade took part in the exercises as it had the year before, and Aircraft One went

along. The aviators, under Lieutenant Colonel Roy S. Geiger, conducted a 50-plane flight in formation to Culebra from Quantico and return, a distance of about 4,800 miles—most of it over the open sea. During the field exercises, the aviators carried out a variety of ground support and reconnaissance missions without a single mishap to personnel or equipment, either while in the Caribbean or on the long trip there and back.⁷⁸

During the summer of 1936, 900 1st Brigade Marines again staged a Civil War battle, this time at Manassas, Virginia, for the First Battle of Bull Run. Spectators were estimated at 50,000. The Marines, who took the role of the defeated Union forces, included elements of the 5th Marines and 10th Marines artillery. Like all the Civil War dramas, the participating organizations carried Union and Confederate flags and took the names of Civil War organizations. Marines wore blue dungarees to simulate Union uniforms, and even Civil War chevrons were sewn on for the event.⁷⁹

The efforts at Quantico's airfield to fill in the swamps and reroute Chopawamsic Creek continued during 1936. The vast project, which had begun in 1930, was not completed until the end of the decade. However, the field-to-be was formally dedicated on 1 July 1936 in honor of Colonel Thomas C. Turner who had been killed in Haiti during the last months of 1931 in an aircraft accident.⁸⁰

For the last three months of the year, the 1st Brigade busied itself with extensive field exercises and amphibious landings along the Potomac.



A mess hall, Quantico, 1940. (USMC Photo 529261).

Testing the new landing craft recently acquired by the Marine Corps was included in these exercises.

By late 1936 the schools at Quantico had 14 officers enrolled in the Senior Officers Course (formerly the Field Officers Course), 45 in the Junior Officers Course (the old Company Officers Course), and 7 in the Base Defense Weapons Course. All courses were nine months long. The Basic Course at Philadelphia was five months long with 94 second lieutenants enrolled. In the Correspondence Course, located at Quantico, enrollment numbered more than 3,800 students in Peiping, Guantanamo Bay, Shanghai, Hawaii, Panama, the Philippines, and the Virgin Islands.

The staff of instructors numbered 36 at Quantico and 16 at Philadelphia. The instructors were all graduates of at least one military school of higher education, including Quantico's schools, the Naval War College, Army schools, or the Ecole de Guerre in Paris. The Corps had two officers at the Ecole de Guerre and one at the Ecole d'Application d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, France. These officers were destined to join the Quantico staff upon graduation.

By the mid-1930s the Basic Course built on the previous general education of new officers and laid the groundwork for experience and further learning. The purpose was to qualify officers for leadership in infantry units and for duty on battalion staffs. Instruction included administration, law, drill, topography, command, infantry weapons, and tactics.

After a number of years service, officers were expected to attend the Junior Course. By that time they were presumed to know the fundamental subjects of their profession: map reading, topog-

raphy, forms for plans and orders, infantry weapons, organization, tactics, landing operations, and small wars. These were not ignored in the Junior Course, but included as "refresher" subjects.

The Junior Course featured tactical operations, with command functions of all units up to and including the battalion, and staff functions through regimental level. Marine units were studied as independent units and as part of a naval landing force. The seizure of advanced bases, the occupation and defense of bases, small wars, and emergency operations were studied. The mission of the school was to train officers for wartime duties of company and battalion commanders, and for duty on battalion and regimental staffs by studying employment of units to regimental size, and coordination of supporting arms—including aviation.

At an equivalent level with the Junior Course, the Base Defense Weapons Course was designed to prepare officers for artillery service in the Fleet Marine Force. The course consisted primarily of technical and practical instruction in base defense weapons, mathematics, topography, gunnery, and the tactics and techniques of base defense weapons including actual field training and firing. A part of the course was devoted to landing operations and the defense of advanced naval bases with emphasis on the relationship of naval, field, and antiaircraft artillery to the whole scheme of defense. One of the motivating factors behind establishment of this course was the growing im-



Major "Tony" Biddle, USMCR began his visits to Quantico in World War I and continued to give special classes in bayonet training, fencing, and boxing from time to time. Even though well into his 70s when World War II began he once again volunteered and conducted classes in self-defense. (USMC Photo 524715).

portance of aviation. The Marine Corps had added 3-inch antiaircraft artillery and .50 caliber machineguns to its inventory to combat the aviation menace, and it needed officers trained to employ these weapons effectively.

Upon completion of either of these two courses, the officer normally returned to his regular duties. The next stage of progression was the Senior Course. This was designed for field grade officers and captains selected for major. It was not a direct continuation of the Junior Course, but a logical next step after Junior Course graduates had acquired field experience.

Part of the Senior Course was devoted to a review of topography, tactics, and techniques of the separate combat arms, map problems, and terrain studies based on traditional land warfare. It then moved into the field of naval landing operations with emphasis on the Marine brigade and the Fleet Marine Force acting independently or as part of the Fleet. Command and staff functions in all types of organizations and operations were studied, as were small wars of the Caribbean variety.

The final step in a Marine officer's formal education in the mid-1930s was considered to be the Naval War College. Courses at Quantico at all levels were designed to adequately prepare Marine officers for this final, top-level school.

Seven years was the minimum time expected between the resident courses at Quantico, and the whole sequence was intended to take up the first 20 years of an officer's career. In the intervening periods between schools, officers were expected to keep abreast of new developments in the rapidly changing military science through correspondence courses.

In early 1937 the Quantico Fleet Marine Force took part in Fleet Landing Exercise No. 3 in conjunction with the West Coast Marine brigade and U.S. Army units. The exercise, which took place in the San Clemente and San Pedro area, lasted from 27 January until 10 March and included a number of Quantico pilots and aircraft flying crosscountry to San Diego to support ground troops.

Later in the spring, Quantico Marines aided the city of Fredericksburg in recovering from a disastrous flood, and on 30 April, 1,200 Marines took part in the reenactment of the Civil War Battle of the Crater at Petersburg, Virginia, about 90 miles south of Quantico. Their "Confederate" opponents were cadets of Virginia Military Institute and the Virginia National Guard.⁶¹

A few weeks later during late May, President

Franklin D. Roosevelt, the Vice President, numerous Congressmen, and about 1,200 members of the National Press Club had a grandiose picnic at Quantico.

Two hundred Marines were rushed from Quantico to Lakehurst, New Jersey, the same month to guard the German airship, *Hindenburg*, which had crashed and burned on 6 May.⁶²

The beginning of 1938 found the Quantico Marines again taking part in amphibious operations. This time, Fleet Landing Exercise No. 4 took place at Culebra, Puerto Rico, from the middle of January until the middle of March, and was the most complex and comprehensive landing operation to date. In February, the 6th Marines left China when things seemed to settle down.

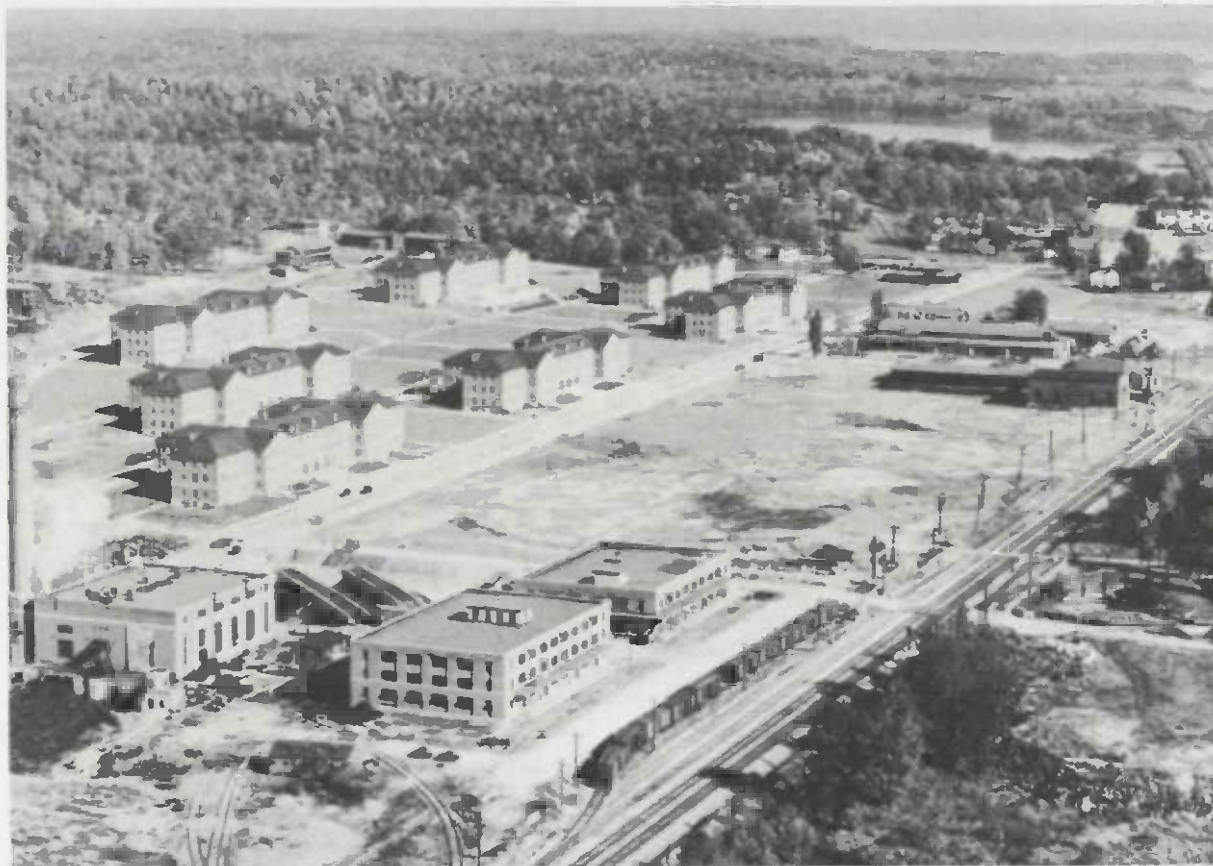
The first several months of 1939 were taken up by Fleet Exercise No. 5 in the Caribbean, lasting from 13 January through the middle of May. Ground forces of the Fleet Marine Force were again organized into two brigades effective 30 May. The 1st Brigade was to be at Quantico and the 2d at San Diego, each supported by a corresponding numbered Marine aircraft group. Each brigade consisted of an infantry regiment, artillery battalion (howitzers), an antiaircraft artillery battalion, tank company, engineer, and chemical troops. Total Fleet Marine Force strength numbered about 4,600.⁶³

The aviation side of Quantico had grown to four squadrons of 69 aircraft, including bi-plane bombers, fighters, scout bombers, transports, and observation planes. An aviator was assigned as an air liaison officer to the 1st Marine Brigade staff for the first time to facilitate air-ground coordination and mutual support.⁶⁴

At Quantico's schools, a doctrine for the successful execution and control of naval gunfire in support of ground troops had evolved and received considerable practice in both the Caribbean exercises and in Southern California. Bloodsworth Island in Chesapeake Bay had been acquired for firing ranges, and special schools at Quantico trained shore fire control parties and air spotters to implement the new doctrine and techniques.

By the end of 1939 almost half of the 1,100 hours of instruction at Quantico's schools was devoted to some aspect of landing operations.

Work had also begun on a new medical dispensary at a cost of almost one million dollars. This dispensary, being built on the old Shipping Point land that was earlier the site of Confederate gun batteries and more recently an important shipyard, was to become the Naval Hospital, Quantico.



By November 1932, the new barracks were completed and Barnett Avenue (with the vehicles on it) had been relocated. (USMC Photo 529015).

The first Marine Corps Reserve Officers Class was formed at Quantico in 1939. This six-week course was instructed by 10 officers of the 1st Marine Brigade.

Major General Louis McCarty Little took over command at Quantico after tours as commander of the Fleet Marine Force, of Marine Corps Base at San Diego, and as Assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps. During his tour at Quantico, many beneficial changes were brought about.

During Little's command, the chapel was improved and enlarged, Butler Stadium was finally completed, and a part of the new Hostess House intended for a post office was made into a lounge and game room for enlisted Marines. Old fire traps, especially in the 1100 block, were razed and modern dwellings erected. One hundred prefabricated houses for married noncommissioned officers were constructed, and General Little personally helped design nurses' quarters, porches for quarters, and garages.

Sidewalks were finally built, parking lots provided, roadways improved, and bridges built. Contractors who were having problems with the settling ground at Turner Field received General Little's personal engineering assistance to solve the problem. Under Little's supervision, an experiment was tried and laminations of asphalt, concrete, and soil were built up to make Turner Field the best of its kind.

The enlisted men's club was enlarged, the family hospital renovated, a bachelor noncommissioned officers' mess and club were created, and the gymnasium was converted from an old movie hall. Little also purchased buses and beach wagons for the convenience of Quantico personnel.

Newspaper reports of the time say that the greatest monument the Littles left behind was the Post School—a building dedicated in early 1942 that was the joint effort of Mrs. Little and most of the teachers and administrators.⁵⁵

Fleet Landing Exercise No. 6 was held in the



In the foreground is what is now Hockmuth Hall, headquarters of the Development Center. The building was built in 1939-1940 as the original FBI Academy. In the rear is the Computer Science School. (Quantico Photo 012-3525-57-76).

Caribbean from 11 January to 13 March 1940, and involved the 1st Marine Brigade and the 1st Marine Aircraft Group under Brigadier General Holland M. Smith, who gained fame a few years later as an amphibious leader.⁸⁶

In the spring of 1940, the first students of the Federal Bureau of Investigation's new academy moved into a new, three-story colonial brick building on Quantico's Barnett Avenue. Before this time, FBI training had been conducted at numerous military installations around the Washington, D.C., area—including Quantico. This situation was clearly unsatisfactory to FBI officials since it meant that the FBI had no permanent facilities of its own in one spot for its important training. Students and training were spread all over the Washington-Virginia-Maryland countryside. A Marine Corps invitation to locate a pro-

posed FBI academy at Quantico was quickly accepted, and construction began in the fall of 1939.

Quantico was an ideal spot for the academy. It was out of the rush of metropolitan Washington business, all support facilities and weapons ranges were readily available, and—most of all—it permitted the fledging FBI Special Agents to all live, work, and train together at one location.

President Roosevelt declared a limited national emergency in June 1940 and the Corps began in earnest the prodigious task of getting ready for war. Expansion of the Marine Corps to 34,000 was authorized by the President, and officers' retirements were halted in some cases. Within a couple of weeks, more than \$1 million was authorized for emergency construction at Quantico to improve the airfield and build a post exchange and other buildings and facilities.⁸⁷

One important task assigned to Quantico was the training of new officers. Colonel Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr. set up a special unit at Quantico to train potential officers in the "...fundamentals of military discipline, and in the school of the soldier, squad and platoon... and to select those qualified for commission in order to provide capable and well-fitted officers for the Marine Corps Reserve." Soon thereafter, training officers became the primary job of Quantico's schools.⁸⁸

During July 1940 the Joint War Planning Committee developed a plan for an expeditionary force to depart New York City around the middle of the month to occupy Martinique in the Caribbean. Martinique was the Western Hemisphere center for France's colonies and possessions. The 1st Marine Brigade from Quantico was designated as the initial landing force for this venture.

Three hundred recruits from Parris Island, South Carolina, arrived at Quantico on 15 August 1940, to continue their recruit training which had been violently interrupted by a hurricane which caused \$3,000,000 worth of damage at the recruit training depot. Within a week, a huge tent city was erected along Barnett Avenue and training went on as usual. All recruit training at Quantico ended on 30 September, and almost 900 new Marines had been trained on behalf of Parris Island.⁸⁹

The 11th Marines was formed again at Quantico in September 1940 from a battalion of the 10th, and became a part of the 1st Marine Division when it was formed the following year.

A formal plan for an amphibious assault on Martinique was published by the Navy during October 1940. The plan called for the 1st Marine Brigade of about 2,800 Marines to make the

landing, followed by two Army regiments.⁹⁰ Plans were announced in mid-October 1940 for formation of a Marine Corps museum at Quantico, and a week later the San Francisco World's Fair offered its vast collection of automatic weapons and machine guns to Quantico for the new museum.⁹¹

During the fall of 1940 Quantico's aviators, as part of Marine Aircraft Group One, kept busy supporting small unit special landing operations in the Caribbean.

As the war year of 1941 dawned, Quantico was busy getting ready for its expected role.

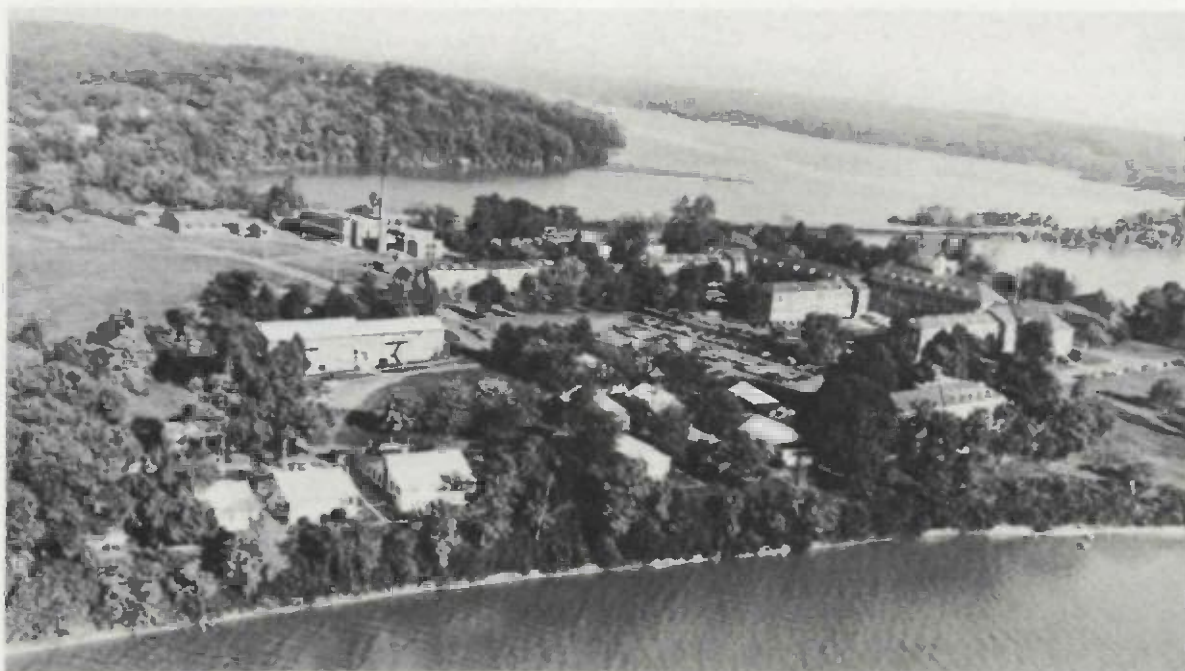
On 1 February the East and West Coast brigades of the Fleet Marine Force were officially activated as the 1st and 2d Marine Divisions, respectively, and, around a core of experienced Marines, new enlistees were placed to fill up the ranks.⁹² The nucleus of the 1st Division, the commanding general, his staff, the 5th Marines and a battalion of the 11th Marines—amounting to 3,000 men—were quartered at Quantico pending completion of construction at New River, North Carolina. Shortly afterwards, the 1st Marines was organized again at Quantico.

Another \$1 million was authorized for additional construction at Quantico for a new rifle range, barracks, and more work on the hospital. The Corps' strength was authorized to increase to 60,000 under the current emergency.⁹³

One of the Corps' more unique schools that was hosted briefly by Quantico was the Barrage Balloon Training School formed in June 1941.⁹⁴ Balloons were not new to the Corps or to Quantico; the Corps' first unit to use balloons was formed at Quantico in 1918 to aid artillery spotting. The unit was disbanded in early 1919, al-



Married enlisted quarters in the 1940s. (USMC Photo A550971).



The Naval Hospital, Quantico (right center) and supporting buildings, located on Shipping Point. Quantico Creek is above the complex and the Potomac River below. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-54-76).

though experimentation with balloons of various sorts continued at Quantico until late 1929.

As Marine planners saw new organizations and techniques coming to light in the war in Europe, their thinking turned to adopting some of these innovations for the Corps. The use of barrage balloons for air defense was one of these. The responsibility for air defense of advanced naval bases was given to the Marine Corps, and this included the use of barrage balloons. After studies based on British experience, the Corps was authorized in March 1941 to organize two balloon squadrons, each to consist of 10 officers, 200 Marines, 24 balloons, and 24 balloons in reserve.

Several Marine officers attended the Navy's balloon school at Lakehurst, New Jersey, in the spring of 1941, and then returned to Quantico where they established the Corps' Barrage Balloon Training School on 12 June of that year. Due to a lack of balloons—and, as a result, students—the school staff spent most of the time doing research and developing techniques for the use of barrage balloons. It wasn't until the school moved to New River, North Carolina, in September 1942 that it went into full operation.

A couple of weeks after the Barrage Balloon School was formed, Captain J. B. Pollard, USN, became the first commanding officer of the new

Naval Hospital on 1 July. The original building, erected in 1939 as a dispensary for Marine Barracks personnel, cost almost \$1 million. The hospital area included about 40 acres on old Shipping Point.

Prior to establishment of the Naval Hospital—which served Marine families as well as Marines—dependents of Marines were treated at a "Family Hospital," and almost all families belonged to the Family Hospital Association, an organization supported by donations, dues, and low cost treatment. Navy and Marine officers formed a Hospital Council that governed operation of the service.

The 1st Marine Aircraft Wing was organized at Quantico on 7 July 1941. The new wing had two fighter squadrons, two scout bomber squadrons, one dive bomber squadron, and one utility and observation squadron.⁹⁵

While the Barrage Balloon Training School was getting organized, Quantico formed another of the Corps' more unique organizations—the 1st Parachute Battalion.⁹⁶ The idea of dropping men with parachutes was not completely new. As early as 1927, a dozen Marines had proved the value of such a technique by parachuting from transports flying near Washington, D.C. With the successful use of this technique by the Germans in Europe and an intensive U.S. Army parachute training

program, the Corps took another look at the value of airdropped Marines.

The Commandant had tasked his planners in May 1940 with coming up with a plan for the employment of such a parachute force, visualizing an infantry battalion with supporting artillery as an appropriate size. As more information and studies were accumulated, this concept changed to one where each Marine infantry regiment was to contain a battalion of Marines organized and trained to be transported by air, and within these battalions there was to be a company of parachutists. The remainder of the air-transportable battalion was to be trained as glider troops. This concept, too, was later changed to one where the Corps was to have two complete battalions of parachutists instead of parachute companies divided among the regiments.

Training of Marines in parachute operations began at Lakehurst, New Jersey, in late October 1940. This was exclusively tower training, and as Marines qualified in that two-week phase, they were sent to Quantico for additional training and conditioning before actually jumping from aircraft.

A company of parachutists was formed at Quantico on 28 May 1941, as Marines became qualified in this new technique. About six weeks later a battalion headquarters was organized and the 1st Parachute Battalion itself was formed in mid-August. With the addition of a trained company from San Diego in late September, the battalion was two-thirds complete.

On 28 September, the 1st Parachute Battalion left Quantico for New River, North Carolina, for more training, where it remained until July 1942, when it left for the Pacific and took part in the Guadalcanal landings.

The Sixth Reserve Officers Course began on 1 November with 300 students most of whom had just graduated from the Third Candidates Course. The ROC also included 42 older officers taking a "refresher" course. The Reserve Officers Course had been recently extended to 14 weeks but was

shortened to 12 just over a month after it began, and later to six weeks. The schedule called for field trips and terrain exercises at most nearby Civil War battlefields.

In September 1941, Major General Holland M. Smith was named commander of the Atlantic Amphibious Force consisting of the 1st Marine Division, the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, and a Base Depot. The force was located at Quantico except for the Base Depot which was at Charleston, South Carolina.

Also in September an officers' Aviation Specialist School was opened at Quantico and by the 26th of the month, the newly formed 1st Marine Division completed a move to New River, North Carolina—later to become Camp Lejeune—since the division-size Fleet Marine Force had outgrown Quantico's facilities. A huge tent camp awaited the division in North Carolina.

Quantico's airfield was renamed on 1 December 1941, from Base Air Detachment One, Marine Barracks, to Marine Corps Air Station, Quantico. The first commanding officer of the new air station was Major Ivan W. Miller, and his command was placed under control of the Commanding General, Marine Barracks, Quantico. Simultaneously, Cunningham Field at Cherry Point, North Carolina, became a Marine Corps Air Station for developmental purposes to take some of the strain off the Quantico aviation facilities.

Within days after Quantico's flying field became a full-fledged air station, all of Quantico's tactical aircraft squadrons began moving to the West Coast. Quantico became a training base for aviators and an overhaul and repair facility for aircraft, rather than a home for Fleet Marine Force tactical air squadrons.⁹⁷

With the departure of the 1st Marine Division and the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing shortly thereafter, Quantico ceased to be a major training base for Fleet Marine Force units, and its primary mission—with a few minor exceptions—came to be the training of individual Marines instead of entire organizations.

CHAPTER V

WORLD WAR II AND BEYOND

"PEARL HARBOR HAS BEEN ATTACKED! THIS IS NOT A DRILL!" were the words coming over the military communication systems 7 December 1941 at all Marine Corps posts including Quantico.

Marines were standing by to see what would occur next and what their role in this new war would be. It wasn't long before things started to happen. Within days, many Quantico Marines had their orders in hand and were on their way to the West Coast.

On the eve of the Japanese attack, there was only one air group in each Marine aircraft wing. Quantico was the home of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, and it was imperative that its Marine Aircraft Group 11 leave for the Pacific immediately. Three squadrons were on maneuvers at New Bern, North Carolina, but within two days the first elements were ready. On 9 December the command began the long trip by air and train across the United States. By 21 December Quantico's aviators had arrived at San Diego, California.¹

After the tactical squadrons left Quantico for the Pacific, the airfield became an overhaul and repair facility as well as an advanced training base for aviators. A huge building to house the overhaul and repair functions was built on the site of Field No. 1. Due to the shortage of steel, the entire rear of the building was made of large wood beams. The facility overhauled F4U Corsairs, and did modifications to SB2C Helldivers, Mitchell PBJ bombers, and F6F Hellcats during the war.²

During those first days of World War II, Quantico's air station had another brief but important role to play. In late December 1941, Quantico was cut off from the rest of the world for a time as an event critical to the prosecution of the war was taking place. Captain James P. Berkeley was in charge of the post telephone system at Quantico then, and was responsible for the entire base communication system including a small radio station.

Without advance warning, one day he received top priority and explicit orders from Washington that no telephone or telegraph messages were to come in or leave Quantico until further notice. Even parts of U.S. Highway 1 were closed to all traffic by State Police.

It wasn't until after four hours of no contact with the outside world that Quantico heard on the radio the reason for this seclusion: Winston Churchill, Prime Minister of Great Britain, had arrived in Washington, D.C., for crucial talks with President Franklin D. Roosevelt. Quantico had been chosen as the alternate landing site for Churchill's arrival.³

Quantico was called upon a number of times during the war to serve as a meeting place, an airfield for important visitors, or as an "alternate" for a variety of other important functions connected with the government's military and civil activities. This frequent and important role—prompted by Quantico's proximity to Washington, D.C.—coupled with nation-wide rationing of food and fuel, and frequent base-wide blackouts caused



The intersection of Barnett and Potomac Avenues at the beginning of World War II. (USMC Photo 31487).

by the threat of German submarines off the East Coast, brought the war to the homefront. But the real evidence of the war was not these peripheral things; it was the role Quantico had assumed years earlier and which now became critical to the nation's success—training Marines for amphibious warfare.

The farsightedness and prophecies of Marines over the previous four decades, plus the pioneering work of the 1920s and 1930s had well prepared the Marine Corps and Quantico in particular for the amphibious role the Corps was to play during the war. Quantico's professional education system, the development of amphibious doctrine and hardware, the testing of techniques and equipment, the integration of development and education—all were crucial prerequisites to the Corps' success in the Pacific. When World War II came, Quantico and the Corps were ready.

Within weeks of the attack at Pearl Harbor, Congress authorized the expansion of the Corps from 60,000 to more than 104,000⁴ and by war's end the Corps reached an all-time high strength of almost 500,000.⁵

Between Pearl Harbor and V-J Day, 15,000 second lieutenants were commissioned and trained at Quantico, and an estimated 20,000 additional Marine officers and officers of other U.S. Armed Forces and Allied nations received specialized training in Quantico's various schools. A few months before the beginning of the war there were fewer than 2,000 Marine officers on active duty. At the end of the war there were nearly 37,000. The job of training these belonged to Quantico, as it had in World War I and the intervening years, and Quantico met the challenge.⁶

From the time the war began until peace in 1945, neither the instructors nor the administrators at Quantico had a moment's rest. Just as the pressure was on in the jungles and atolls of the Pacific, the schools labored under the philosophy that "nothing is impossible" on the home front. The battle being waged at Quantico, though sheltered in civilian comforts, was a crucial one.⁷

To accommodate the vast influx of manpower and increased training demands, additional barracks, classrooms, shops, and warehouses were built at Quantico. Low-cost government-financed housing was built to shelter the growing number of Marine families unable to find other accommodations in the nearby, crowded civilian communities. Training areas had to be expanded. The staff of support personnel, administrators, and instructors had to be increased dramatically. New schools

came and went, and new organizations were formed and shipped out.

Like the barrage balloonists and parachutists of the days just before the war, Quantico became host to another unique unit when the war was just a month old—the Marine raiders.

Also like balloonists and parachutists, the idea of a small, highly trained, hard-hitting unit was not new to the Corps. Lightning-type raids and behind-the-lines reconnaissance patrols had been discussed in the 1935 *Tentative Manual for Landing Operations*, and during many of the Fleet Landing Exercises of the 1930s small units with these missions had been organized temporarily. "Provisional Rubber Boat Companies" had been formed during the landing exercises of February 1941 to give further test to the idea.

The success of British commandos and Chinese Communist guerrillas gave more incentive to those in the Corps who advocated formation of similar units, and in January 1942 a battalion of the 5th Marines was taken away from the 1st Marine Division, given to the Amphibious Force, Atlantic Fleet, and redesignated the 1st Separate Battalion with Quantico as its home. Within a month, a similar organization was formed on the West Coast.

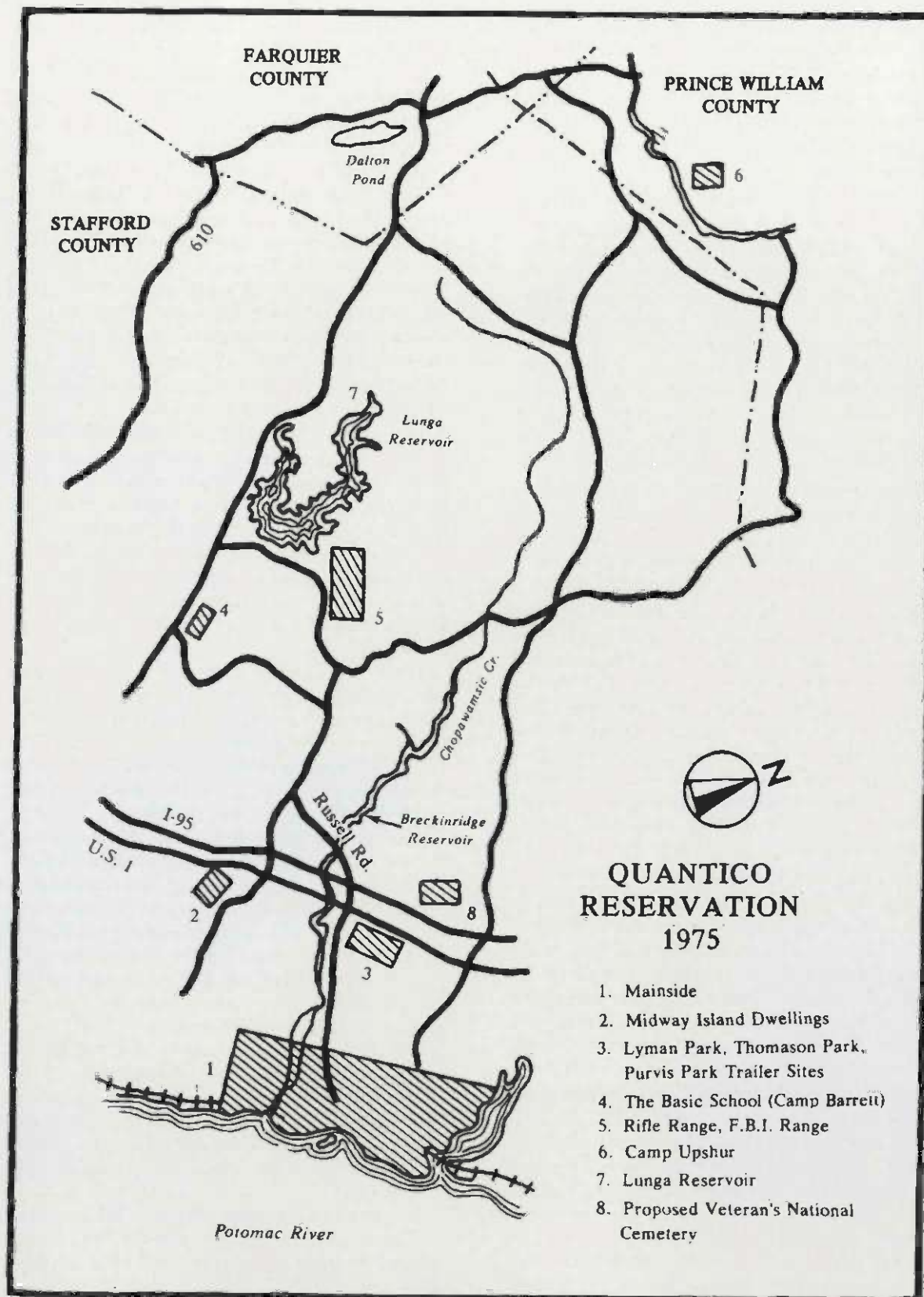
These new organizations were charged with spearheading amphibious landings, conducting raids against the enemy, and performing guerrilla operations behind enemy lines.

On 16 February 1942 Quantico's 1st Separate Battalion became the 1st Raider Battalion under Lieutenant Colonel Merritt A. Edson.⁸

After intense training at Quantico, the bulk of the 1st Raider Battalion left on 1 April for the West Coast and then to Samoa. The remainder of the battalion continued training at Quantico until early June and then also departed for the Pacific. In about two months, the 1st Raider Battalion saw its first action on Tulagi as part of the Guadalcanal landings, along with the Quantico-formed 1st Parachute Battalion.

One of the first new schools of the war was the School of Quartermaster Administration which opened 2 February 1942 with 30 officer students and 200 enlisted Marines. Designed to train supply specialists to meet the demands of an expanding Marine Corps, the school did not last through the war.⁹

The largest acquisition of land in the base's history took place in 1942 to meet the need for expanded training areas. Almost 51,000 acres of land west of U.S. Highway 1 were purchased in 1942 and became a permanent part of the base.



in 1943. This vast area, named the "Guadalcanal Area" after the Corps' first offensive success in the war, was ideal for Quantico's needs because it came close to duplicating much of the terrain Marines would encounter in the Pacific.¹⁰

With this new, bigger training area, the Corps' artillery could take part in live firing exercises as part of officer training, and it gave the new officers a chance to see what artillery could really do. Also on the artillery scene, the Marine Corps Ordnance School opened at Quantico in April 1942 with 112 students and a small staff of instructors.¹¹ This unique school had the job of training Marines to keep artillery weapons, fire control instruments, and ammunition functioning properly no matter how tough the going. Artillery weapons, antiaircraft guns, fire control directors, range finders, gasoline-electric power plants, gyro-stabilized guns in light tanks—all came under the maintenance responsibilities of Ordnance School graduates. Within a year, the school had 12 separate courses under three main divisions, Artillery Mechanics, Fire Control Equipment, and Ammunition. There were about 400 students in residence at a time. Officers took special courses that covered all three areas, while enlisted Marines specialized.

The Ordnance School began on a shoestring as the result of the initiative and foresight of a few Marines who saw a need. By begging and borrowing texts and equipment from around the Corps and other Services, enough was eventually assembled to start a school and a repair shop. The syllabus, training aids, charts, and displays were developed from scratch in the shortest possible time to achieve the school's objective—"keep 'em firing."

Artillery officers themselves were trained at Quantico during the war. The organization with this job was the Marine Corps Schools Training Battalion formed 19 August 1943. It contained intelligence, supply, engineer, communications, chemical, infantry, weapons, and artillery sections. Its mission was to support the schools every way possible, but also to train artillery officers.

In April 1944 the Field Artillery Training Battalion was formed as a separate unit for training artillerymen, but was later integrated back into the Schools Training Battalion. By this time the training of artillery officers had become the third largest training function at Quantico after officer candidate training and the Reserve Officers Course.¹²

Needless to say, World War II prompted some changes in Quantico's basic officer training pro-

grams. The Basic School was still at Philadelphia where it had moved in 1923 due to lack of space at Quantico. It remained, however, under Quantico's control. It drew its new officers from the Naval Academy, the Corps' enlisted ranks, the Platoon Leaders Class, and directly from civilian colleges. Classes were tailored to meet the different backgrounds of the students.

Platoon Leaders Classes had been initiated at Quantico and San Diego in 1935. This program, initially under Lieutenant Colonel Clifton B. Cates at Quantico, gave reserve commissions to qualified college graduates after completion of two six-week summer training sessions. Six-week classes for reserve officers were initiated in 1939. These courses, taught by officers of the 1st Marine Brigade, had divisions for Infantry, Field Artillery, and Base Defense Artillery. Students received their commissions through the Platoon Leaders Course, the Marine Corps Reserve program, and—later—through the Officer Candidates Class.

When President Roosevelt declared a limited national emergency in June 1940, the Corps was charged with acquiring and training large numbers of new officers. Colonel Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr., headed a special unit at Quantico tasked with training officer candidates, and this unit soon became the Officer Candidates Class.

All the Corps' junior officer training, excluding aviators, was concentrated at Quantico shortly after the war began, including The Basic School functions performed in Philadelphia until the war. The Basic School did not reopen at Quantico during the war as a separate institution, but its important tasks were absorbed by the Officer Candidates Class, Platoon Leaders Class, and the Reserve Officers Class. But only one of these, the Reserve Officers Class, trained young men after they had been commissioned.

To absorb The Basic School subjects, the Reserve Officers Class was quickly extended from six to 10 weeks, with 517 hours of instruction. Classes convened every two weeks with about 250 officer students each.

Subjects covered by the new Marine lieutenants ran the gamut from naval law, topography, camouflage, combat intelligence, aviation, artillery, communications, antiaircraft defense, to tank tactics, infantry tactics through company level, mess management, company administration, terrain appreciation, and amphibious operations.¹³

During the early days of the Reserve Officers Course, training took place at nearby Civil War



Officer students run the obstacle course at Quantico. (USMC Photo A301694).

battlefields as well as on the Quantico reservation. The acquisition of the Guadalcanal Area in 1942 allowed all the training to take place on Marine Corps property and permitted the use of artillery in realistic exercises.

Several tent camps were thrown up in the Guadalcanal area, and vacated farms were scouted and attacked day after day, night after night, as new Marines prepared themselves for the real thing. On the other side of the highway, amphibious exercises took place up and down the Potomac along Marine Corps property.

With these three officer schools, Quantico concentrated on the training of junior officers at the expense of the two higher level, prewar schools. The greatest demand for officers was at the lower end of the rank structure, and this was where the training was needed. Officers above the basic level received most of their training "on-the-job."

Many field grade officers who did return to Quantico during the war for one reason or an-

other were grabbed up by the schools as advisors and instructors where their valuable knowledge and experience could be passed on to those next in line for the Pacific. Shortages of qualified officers to command in the Pacific left the Corps no choice but to temporarily suspend the senior schools. Those senior officers not serving as full-time teachers busied themselves with studying the reports and problems coming back from the war and searching for new ideas and techniques.

Aside from the candidates and basic officers schools, Quantico's main schools during most of the war were the Field Artillery School, Ordnance School, and the Aviation Ground Officers School. A Communications Officers School was organized in late 1944.

The Aviation Ground Officers School, born during the early months of the war and later renamed the Marine Air-Infantry School, had the job of indoctrinating aviators and ground officers in the conduct and coordination of air-amphibious operations. The integrated operations of the battalion landing team and the air squadron was stressed. Of the thousands of pilots who received this advanced amphibious and aviation training at Quantico, 120 became aces during World War II.

On 24 August 1942 the U.S. Army took over from the Marine Corps the command of Amphibious Corps, Atlantic Fleet. The Marine commander, Major General Holland M. Smith, and his staff were reorganized as the Amphibious Training Staff, Fleet Marine Force, with headquarters at Quantico. Later that year General Smith and his staff moved to San Diego, California, where they became part of the Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet. At the time of the switch from Marine to Army command, the Corps which had once consisted of the 1st Marine Division and the 9th Army Division, was little more than a skeleton headquarters unit.¹⁴

Out of the Marine Corps' early World War II emphasis on artillery support of the infantry, a need arose for observation squadrons to conduct airborne artillery spotting. Six observation, or VMO, squadrons were employed in the Pacific during the war, and Quantico formed and trained all of them. As part of this program, ground officers were trained as airborne artillery spotters. The first Marine Observation Squadron, VMO-1, was activated 27 October 1943.¹⁵

The Corps got the official approval to form a Marine Corps Women's Reserve on 7 November 1942, which resulted in more than 20,000 women serving in the Marine Corps to "free a man to fight."



Officer students make a landing on the same "Potomac River Beaches" where amphibious doctrine was developed during the 1930s. (USMC Photo 55349).

The first step toward establishing the Women's Reserve was taken by Commandant Thomas Holcomb, who wrote commanders of Marine Corps posts nationwide announcing that an organization of women Marines was on the way and directing commanders to examine all activities under their charge where women could be used to replace male Marines. Clerical duties, communications, transportation, mess and commissary, and mechanics were identified as likely jobs that women could fill.

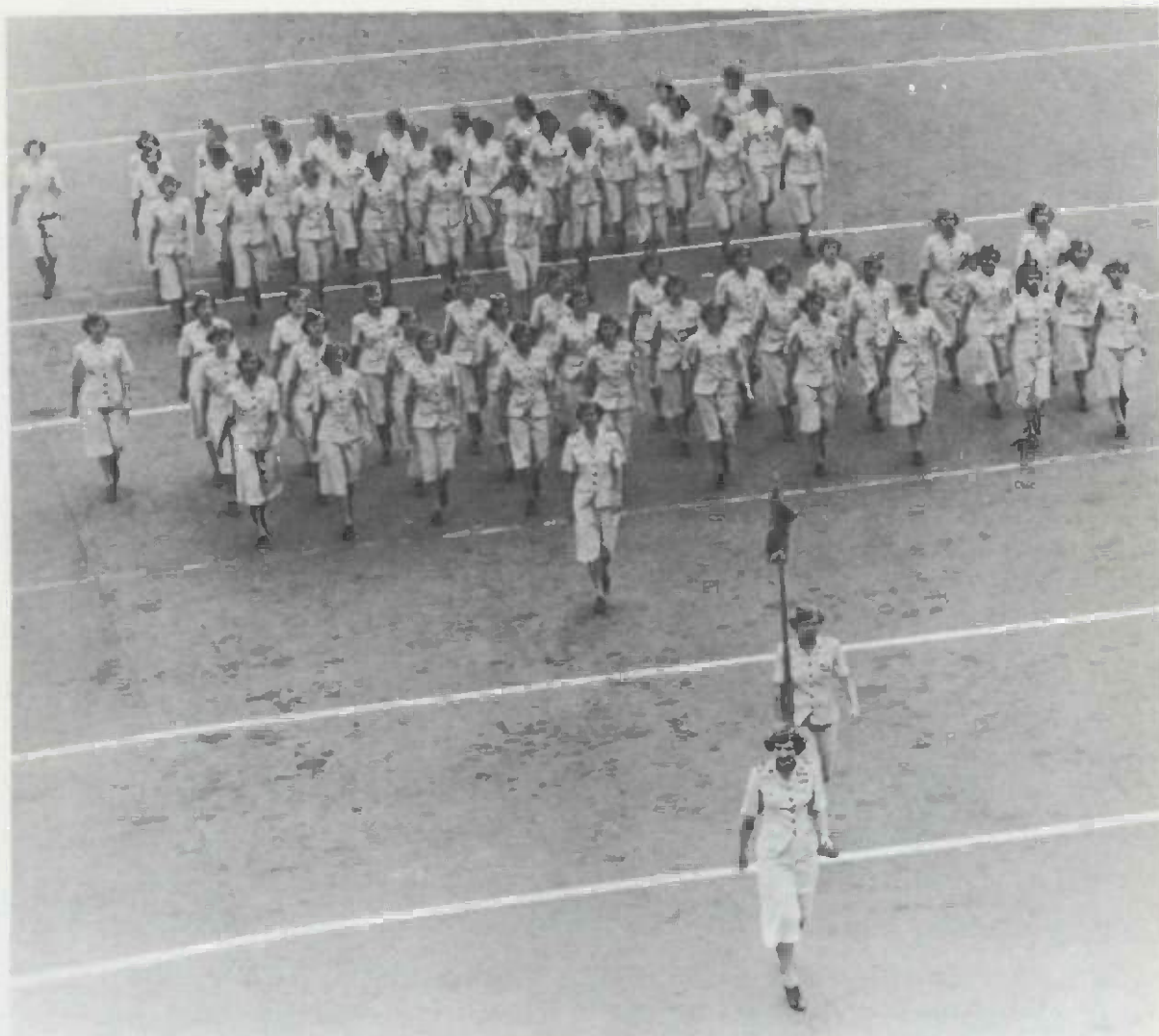
In May 1943 the women Marines began reporting in small groups to Marine bases around the country. The first women Marines, four radio operators, reported to Quantico on the Corps' Birthday in November 1943. Within a week another 60 arrived.

These were not the first women to wear Marine uniforms. During World War I about 305 women wore Marine green and performed a variety of clerical duties, mostly in Washington, D.C. These women received little Marine Corps training, how-

ever. The women of World War II, on the other hand, were Marines in the same sense as their male counterparts.

Within a year of their first arrival, the number of women Marines at Quantico had grown to a battalion-size organization of almost 1,000, and they filled numerous critical administrative and technical billets until the Women's Reserve Battalion was finally disbanded, company by company, beginning in April 1946, and only a relatively small unit remained.¹⁰

In addition to the expansion of Quantico for training purposes, the naval hospital in mid-1942 added a new west wing to the three-year-old main building and to the west of this a combined maintenance building and isolation unit was constructed. A year later there was an exchange of land between Marine Barracks and the hospital that added 20 acres to the hospital's existing 40-acre parcel. The hospital's new land extended south along the old channel of Little Creek, and the barracks received in trade a small segment



Captain Elsie E. Hill leads the first postwar Woman Officer Training Class in a Headquarters Battalion parade in 1949. (USMC Photo 29464).

just south of this. With the new land, the hospital was able to build 13 sets of government quarters.

A unique school, even for Quantico, was the Marine Corps Dog School which opened 23 January 1943 with a student population of 14 Doberman Pinschers. The school had the job of training dogs in scouting and security duties. Within two months, however, the operation moved to Camp Knox, an old Civilian Conservation Corps camp site at Camp Lejeune.¹⁷

After 10 years of important work, the Marine Corps Equipment Board moved out of its quonset huts in October 1944 into more appropriate accommodations. The board's new home was a \$142,000 building with over 16,000 square feet of floor space. Built in a record three months' time,

the structure housed the administrative and experimental sections of the board and was appropriately located beside the post docks on the Potomac. The board consisted of 21 officers and 51 enlisted Marines at the time.¹⁸

But not all war work by Quantico Marines took place at Quantico, nor were all the Marines' amphibious operations in the Pacific.

On 18 November 1944, 170 Quantico Marines "hit the beach" on Foster Avenue in Chicago, Illinois, as part of a Navy-Marine demonstration for the Sixth War Loan Drive. An estimated 100,000 spectators watched the Marines come ashore with flamethrowers and tanks from landing craft and amphibian tractors. A Navy gunboat offshore in Lake Michigan provided the

simulated naval gunfire support. The Marines were scheduled to make daily landings in Chicago over a two-week period before returning home.¹⁹

The 28-man "Marine Bagpipe Band" from Quantico appeared in Chicago at the same time and was featured on a coast-to-coast radio program publicizing the war bond drive.

On 14 August 1945, President Harry S. Truman announced that World War II had ended, and Army General Douglas MacArthur was authorized to accept Japan's unconditional surrender. The peak strength of the Marine Corps at war's end was 485,833.²⁰

The Marine Corps Schools reached its peak in the production of new officers and officer-specialists as the war ended. On 1 September 1945 Quantico's total strength was 10,800, and a demobilization got under way, the number of Marines dropped to under 8,000 by the end of the year. By next May, Quantico population had skidded to 4,600.²¹

Quantico was one of several bases tasked with helping return individual Marines back to civilian life, and, at the same time its missions of education and development were to continue but at a slower pace. It also had important responsibilities in connection with postwar reorganization and planning.

Special units were organized at Quantico to handle the demobilization of 150-plus Marines daily, and the tasks of these units as well as the base mission itself were severely handicapped by Quantico's own personnel losses. Discharges were not uniform over the span of occupations, and administration, operations, communications, and security personnel were hardest hit by losses. In many cases, those occupations hardest hit were the ones sorely needed to keep the base going.²²

Quantico's immediate postwar mission was to reorganize, and to analyze, study, direct, coordinate, and supervise all teaching in the Marine Corps Schools, and to provide necessary facilities for academic records, research, and reference. The developmental mission continued, and the responsibility for demobilizing Marines was added temporarily.

The sudden ending of the war found Quantico with few instructions and few plans to switch immediately to a peacetime environment. Complaints from commanders about critical personnel shortages were so frequent that some Marines had to be held over so that others could be discharged. New education and development programs were hampered temporarily due to the turbulent personnel situation.

On 1 September 1945 the major units at Quantico had included a Service Battalion, Schools Detachment, Field Artillery Training Battalion, Infantry Training Battalion, The Basic School, Marine Air-Infantry School, Guard Battalion, Casual Company, Marine Corps Air Station, Women's Reserve Battalion, and a Rifle Range Detachment, with a total strength just under 11,000.

But even with the end of the war, demobilization and cutting back everywhere, Quantico's education mission continued. In October 1945 Quantico established a two-month-long Adjutants' School for officers from around the Corps. One precipitating factor was the great need for qualified administrative officers to supervise demobilization and reorganization.²³

The mission of the Overhaul and Repair Facility terminated with the end of the war. All flying had stopped on Brown Field at the Air Station although Turner Field continued to be busy. Aircraft Engineering Squadron 12 took on the mission of supporting the Marine Corps Schools and the Equipment Board.²⁴

The 1st Special Marine Brigade was formed at Quantico on 28 January 1946, as a temporary organization under the Commander in Chief, Atlantic Fleet, tasked with maintaining a state of combat readiness for expeditionary service in the Atlantic or Caribbean. The unit was to be maintained on two weeks' readiness.

At this time the Marine Corps had not completed its post-war demobilization, reorganization, and relocation of combat units. Despite the end of war, there still was not total peace in the world and Corps planners felt a need for an amphibious-ready combat unit on the East Coast much as there had been an Advanced Base Force and later an Expeditionary Force at Quantico many years earlier.

The brigade of two battalions and a headquarters at Quantico and a third battalion at Camp Lejeune, North Carolina, drew its 1,100 personnel from Marines normally assigned to routine base duties. The brigade conducted a four-day amphibious exercise off the Virginia Capes in mid-April 1946, and took part in only one major training operation outside of Virginia during its short existence. This was a joint Navy-Marine operation in the Caribbean during May 1946. The 1st Special Marine Brigade was disbanded at Quantico in August 1946 as other east coast Marine units assumed its mission.²⁵

The same month the brigade was formed, the Air Observers Training Center moved from Pearl



On 5 May 1949, General Clifton B. Cates, Commandant of the Marine Corps, Major General Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr., Commandant, Marine Corps Schools, and Mrs. Barnett unveiled the plaque which marked the site where the Quantico Marine Base was founded 32 years earlier. (USMC Photo 026952).

Harbor, Hawaii, to Quantico. This 14-week course handled an average of 20 officer students at a time.²⁶

On 16 July 1946 the Commanding General, Marine Barracks, Quantico, assumed the dual title and authority of Commandant, Marine Corps Schools, and was directed to reorganize all activities so as to orient the major effort of Quantico towards support of education. Previously, the commandant of the schools had been a subordinate commander, and he now became a deputy. Aside from elevating the importance of the schools, this move permitted them to devote themselves exclusively to academic endeavors, while the staff of the new commandant took up all the personnel, administrative, supply, and material chores previously handled by the Marine Corps Schools staff.²⁷

In 1946 the schools themselves were rapidly returning to a peacetime role. The number of Marines going through precommissioning training and basic officer training was cut back drastically, and The Basic School reappeared on the scene as a distinct institution once again. By the fall of 1946, the Junior and Senior Schools were back in full operation after almost six years.

By 1 October 1946, the reorganization had resulted in an Academic Headquarters; the Amphibious Warfare School, Senior Course; Amphibious Warfare School, Junior Course; The Basic School; Field Artillery School; Communication Officers School; Ordnance School; Air Observation School; Extension Division; Schools Regiment

(containing an infantry and an artillery training battalion); a Service Battalion; Medical and Dental Detachments; Marine Corps Air Station; Equipment Board; and a Supply Depot, all with a total authorized strength of about 4,550 Marines and Navy. Actual strength—including students—was 3,126.²⁸

A short time later the Aviation Technical School was opened at Quantico. This school trained officers and senior enlisted Marines in field maintenance of aircraft and related equipment. Graduates were qualified supervisors for aircraft engineering maintenance, aviation ordnance, supply, and accounting.²⁹

The Extension School published a completely revised, updated syllabus in 1947 to parallel the new courses of instruction in the resident schools, and The Basic School assumed responsibility for training officer candidates—including those of the Platoon Leaders Class and the Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps—that same year.

Because of this expanded role, Camp Goettge and Camp Upshur were planned as new Basic School training facilities in the Guadalcanal Area. When The Basic School reopened at Quantico after the war, its first home was in D Barracks on Quantico's main street, Barnett Avenue. It moved to Brown Field at the Air Station in 1947 pending completion of the Guadalcanal Area camps.

At about the time of the Marine Corps Birthday in 1947, the statue of the historic Iwo Jima flag-raising was moved from Constitution Avenue in Washington, D.C., where it had been placed on 10 November 1945, to Quantico. The statue had been constructed of Indiana limestone, cement, and sand due to a lack of bronze during the war, and was a miniature replica of the much larger statue to be built at Arlington Cemetery later. The statue had deteriorated due to weather and extensive repairs were needed. Also, heavy coats of paint to give the look of bronze had hidden much detail and had to be removed. The sculptor who had cast the statute in only two weeks' time during off-duty hours while in the Navy was Felix de Weldon who came to Quantico to supervise repairs. The statue was officially dedicated at the main entrance to Quantico on 10 November 1951.³⁰

As Quantico's postwar mission became confirmed and education the dominant activity, the command dropped the Marine Barracks title and became Marine Corps Schools on the 1st day of 1948.³¹ Thus, after 30 years the name of "barracks," which failed to distinguish Quantico and



The old Post Brig as it appeared in 1948. The building is now used to house a portion of the collections of the Marine Corps History and Museums Division. (USMC Photo 25546).

its important work from numerous other Marine Corps commands, was deleted in favor of a unique, appropriately descriptive title.

Shortly after this important redesignation, the Women's Armed Services Integration Act of 1948 made it possible for women to join the military in a regular status. Soon, the Woman Officer Training Program was set up at Quantico under The Basic School, with the first class reporting in June of 1949. This new program had the mission of screening and educating candidates for commissions, of educating new women second lieutenants, of training women Marine noncommissioned officers in their duties, and providing administrative and logistical support for all female Marines on base.

The Woman Officer Training Course consisted of two six-week training periods during the summer, like the male Platoon Leaders Course. The first class of 34 candidates studied drill, naval law, administration, and military courtesy, as well as company-level duties. After commissioning and graduation from college, the women returned to Quantico for six weeks of the Woman Officer Indoctrination Course which corresponded generally to the male Basic School.

During World War II, potential woman Marine officers were trained at Mount Holyoke College in South Hadley, Massachusetts, and Smith College in Northampton, Massachusetts.³²

On 25 August 1948, Second Lieutenant John Earl Rudder, the first regular black Marine

Corps officer, began training at Marine Corps Schools.

The end of World War II ushered in the atomic age. Military and civilian prophets—some within the Corps itself—predicted the end of amphibious operations that Marines had perfected over the previous several decades, and a reappraisal of the methods and even the feasibility of amphibious warfare was called for. In an atomic war, ships of the fleet could no longer group together in relatively small concentrations to spill out Marines, their equipment, and supplies for a landing on a finite beach. Any concentration of ships, men, or aircraft provided a good target to an enemy with atomic weapons.

Because of the great destructive power of atomic bombs, some said the amphibious operation was outmoded and could take its place alongside trench warfare, sieges of castles, and the crossbow. Some even went one step further and concluded that if amphibious warfare was a thing of the past, so might be the Marine Corps.

Such a predicament was not new to Marines. Spurred on by cries that the Corps be disbanded or relegated to an Army unit, John A. Lejeune had realized that the Corps needed a unique mission and a unique organization as early as the end of World War I. From his farsightedness came the amphibious role of the Corps and the modern Fleet Marine Force.

After World War II there were again heated discussions that the Corps be disbanded, reduced



The Hostess House, located in an area commonly known as 'Cinder City.' This and an identical building to the right were formerly utilized as bachelor officers' quarters at mainside prior to the building of Liversedge Hall. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-35-76).

in size or responsibility, or broken up into ground and aviation and integrated with other Services. The studies and hearings resulted in the National Security Act of July 1947, which finally confirmed in law that the Marine Corps had an amphibious mission and the responsibility for development of related tactics, techniques, and equipment.³³

While the defense debates were going on, the Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific, Lieutenant General Roy S. Geiger was one of the highly impressed spectators at the Bikini Lagoon atomic bomb tests in the summer of 1946. His report to the Commandant prompted General Vandegrift to form a special board at Quantico to look into the role of Marine Corps amphibious warfare in the atomic era.³⁴

By the end of the year the special board recommended that helicopters be used to move Marines from amphibious ships to beaches, and further proposed that a helicopter squadron be formed to study the necessary tactics and procedures.³⁴ The board's recommendations were approved immediately. General Vandegrift, then Commandant, recalled:

I refused to share the atomic hysteria familiar to some ranking officers. The atomic bomb was not yet

adapted for tactical employment, nor would this happen soon. Accordingly, I did not feel obliged to make a sudden, sharp change in our organizational profile.

I did feel obliged to study the problems in all its complexity. For if we believed the basic mission of the Marine Corps would remain unchanged in an atomic age, we knew that the conditions surrounding this mission would change and change radically. The problem, in my mind, divided itself into three major considerations: how to reorganize the Fleet Marine Force to render its units less vulnerable to atomic warfare and at the same time retain the final assault concentration essential to success; how to decrease our reaction time or, conversely, attain and maintain a preparedness by which a large unit could mount out in hours; and, how to put atomic weapons of the future to our own best use.

Practically nothing was deemed too fanciful for consideration. We toyed with the large troop-carrying airplanes as the assault vehicles of the future, and with troop-carrying submarines, and with helicopters then in their infancy.³⁵

In much the same way and in a very similar environment as the 1920s and 1930s, Quantico in late 1947 introduced a new amphibious concept—vertical envelopment—that would circumvent the overwhelming restrictions of amphibious operations in an atomic war. With the concept came the equipment, the helicopter.

The helicopter, which was a new, virtually untried machine in both military and civilian aviation circles, could rapidly move troops and equipment from widely scattered ships to dispersed landing sites on a hostile shore. Marines could land in the rear and on the flanks of enemy positions. Heavily defended beaches could be bypassed. Large concentrations of ships, men, and supplies could be avoided, and a potential enemy's atomic capability could be nullified.³⁶

On 1 December 1947, Marine Helicopter Squadron One (HMX-1) was established at Quantico, initially as part of the Landing Force Development Center, to test this new concept of vertical envelopment and the new flying machine that would make it work.³⁷

The new squadron's tasks were many. It was charged with developing a doctrine in conjunction

with Quantico's other institutions for aviation tactics and techniques for helicopters in amphibious operations. It was to study the operation and maintenance of this new aircraft; pilots and air crews had to become qualified in its operation. Mechanics had to be trained from scratch, and recommendations for the organization and equipping of helicopter units had to be developed. Also, the helicopter was to be evaluated as a replacement for Marine fixed-wing aircraft then used for liaison and artillery and naval gunfire observation.³⁸

Quantico's—and the Corps'—first helicopter squadron was commanded by Colonel Edward C. Dyer, who initially had eight other Marines in his unit and no helicopters. None of the nine Marines had ever flown a helicopter before.³⁹ In February 1948, the first two helicopters, HO3S-1s, arrived



The HRP-1 by Piasecki was the first large helicopter to join the Marine Corps. Called the "flying banana" it became operational in 1948, carried 10 passengers, and cruised at 75 miles per hour. (USMC Photo 529983).

at Quantico from the Navy Helicopter Development Squadron, Lakehurst, New Jersey. Later in the month three more machines arrived from Sikorsky. These first Marine "chopper" pilots and crews had little time to spare during the first months of the squadron's existence. Pilot, crew, and mechanic training had top priority.

By May 1948, only three months after the first helicopters arrived at Quantico, the squadron was ready for its first real test. During that month, HMX-1 took part in Operation PACKARD II, conducting the Marine Corps' first ship-to-shore movement with helicopters by lifting a platoon of combat-ready Marines—at a rate of two or three passengers per helicopter per trip—from amphibious ships to a spot behind the beach.

In August that year Quantico received two new helicopters for test and evaluation. These were the Bell HTL-1 and the tandem-rotor Piasecki HRP-1. The HRP-1, nicknamed the "Flying Banana," was then the world's largest helicopter. A few months later in November, the Helicopter Board published the military's first guide for employment of helicopters in amphibious operations.⁴⁰

Still later in December 1948 and January 1949, HMX-1 was on board the USS *Saipan* taking part in a daring rescue attempt of 12 downed U.S. aviators from the Greenland ice cap. Quantico's aviators left Christmas Day and had three Piasecki, twin-rotor helicopters on board for the job. The aircraft had to be altered while afloat for extreme cold and high winds. Storms, high winds, and heavy seas, however, slowed the rescue ship to a snail's pace, and the U.S. Air Force reached the flyers while the *Saipan* was still 560 miles away.⁴¹

A spectacular demonstration was put on in May 1949 to show off the capabilities of helicopters. Laying of communication wire, evacuation of simulated casualties, and "flying crane" lifts of 75mm pack howitzers were vividly portrayed to an impressed audience consisting of members of the 81st U.S. Congress.⁴²

The real test, however, of HMX-1's training and developmental efforts didn't come until 30 months after it was formed—when Marines were ordered to Korea to stem the advance of North Korean Communists.

On 25 June 1950, Communist armies from North Korea crossed the 38th Parallel and invaded South Korea. Marine Corps strength at the end of that month was 74,279.

Only days before the unexpected outbreak of war in Korea, President Harry S Truman had

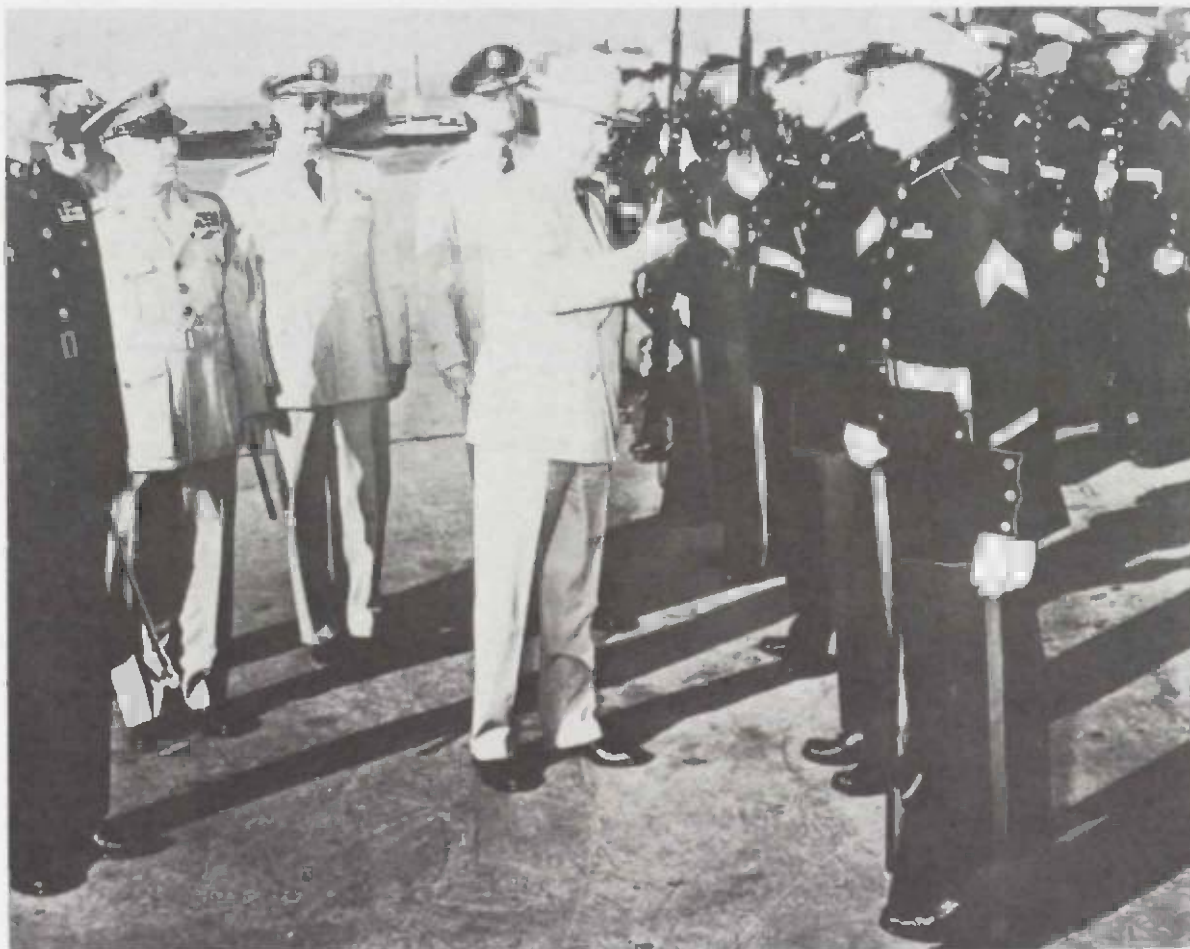


Igor Sikorsky (left) visits with General Clifton B. Cates, Commandant of the Marine Corps, during a helicopter demonstration at Quantico on 19 April 1950. (USMC Photo A51676).

visited Quantico on 15 June 1950 to witness combat demonstrations designed to substantiate Marine Corps requests for a bigger budget. The highlight of the demonstration was an assault landing using the Piasecki "Flying Banana" helicopters to show President Truman how men and equipment could be flown from aircraft carriers to objectives behind enemy lines.⁴³ This was the President's first view of a Marine Corps base.

Korea was the proving ground for the helicopter and much of the Corps' success with it there can be attributed to the experience of HMX-1 and the doctrine developed at Quantico.⁴⁴ The Corps demonstrated the feasibility of the vertical envelopment doctrine and the value of the helicopter by transporting whole battalions to the front and behind enemy forces, and by supplying whole regiments. During Korea, nearly 10,000 men were evacuated to hospitals or rescued from behind enemy lines by Marine helicopters.

Through the Korean war years, HMX-1 was busy at Quantico evaluating new equipment and helicopters and enabling the officer's schools at all levels to familiarize their students with the emerging capability. Among the new helicopters were the CH-37, a heavy-lift aircraft, and the UH-34 all-weather helicopter. The addition of these two new machines to the Corps' inventory gave new capabilities for helilifting troops and equipment.



On 15 June 1950 President Harry S Truman accepted an invitation to visit Quantico for a field demonstration. The former Army artillery captain inspected the honor guard with an experienced eye. (USMC Photo A-51857).

The Korean war years produced the usual expansion of officer training as did previous conflicts, and Quantico readjusted to meet the need. Camp Goettge and Camp Upshur in the Guadalcanal area were completed in 1950 just in time to receive the expanded officer population, and were quickly occupied. A third camp, Camp Onville—later to become Camp Barrett—was built to meet a portion of the need. While The Basic School headquarters remained at Brown Field for the time being, the outlying camps quickly filled up—and expanded. Basic School's nine month course was soon cut to 21 weeks and then to 17 as demands from Korea grew.

During the Korean war The Basic School graduated the largest class in its history up to that point. The 10th Special Basic Class numbering 889 lieutenants finished up on 1 February 1952.⁴⁵

Arising out of the recommendations of a group of 10 generals which met at Quantico in July

1950, a Tactics and Techniques Board was formed and joined with the Equipment Board to form the Marine Corps Landing Force Development Center. Quantico's numerous schools became the Education Center at the same time. This new arrangement established the centers as separate but equal entities under the Commandant, Marine Corps Schools, and more clearly defined the relationships between them. Management of both the education and development programs was enhanced. These changes took place on 1 October 1950.

Later, in March 1952, an Advanced Research Group was formed as part of the Education Center to tie together the work of the two centers through study and research. In essence, this was a 10-month tour for colonels who spent their time analyzing doctrine and relating it to education and development. They were also charged with seeing how well the Marine Corps was living up

to its responsibilities under the National Security Act of 1947.⁴⁰

Elsewhere on the Quantico scene, the Senior Platoon Leaders Class—the second of the two six-week sessions—was temporarily moved to Marine Corps Recruit Depot, Parris Island, South Carolina, on 12 July 1951 to allow all of Quantico's facilities to be used for other officer training. At the same time other demands of the fighting in Korea were met by establishing at Quantico a 50-hour course for training officers in the use of pack saddles and horses for carrying ammunition and supplies. Classes averaged about 25 students.⁴⁷ This training, incidentally, provided additional justification for maintaining the base stables.

Ellis Hall was dedicated on 13 October 1952, in memory of Lieutenant Colonel Earl Ellis, the Corps' pioneer amphibious prophet and war planner of the 1920s. Ellis had predicted Japan's war aims and developed a plan for the step-by-step conquest of the Pacific by amphibious forces. Appropriately, this new facility that bore his name contained an "amphibious trainer" that allowed students to study the intricacies of amphibious operations with mockups of beaches, model ships, and aircraft that portrayed the entire sequence of ship-to-shore operations.⁴⁸

A year later in 1953, the Marine Corps Schools Training Battalion of World War II vintage was reorganized and retitled Schools Demonstration Troops. This unique organization was structured like a reinforced battalion of infantry complete with artillery, tanks, engineers, amphibian tractors, and trucks, and continued the mission of supporting Quantico's schools, testing and evaluating equipment and techniques, and training artillery officers.

The overhaul and repair facility building that had been built shortly after the outbreak of World War II became the Aviation Technical School in 1946. The school had provided advanced instruction in aviation-related technical subjects and had graduated about 160 students annually except during the Korean war years when this number was almost doubled.⁴⁹ In 1953 the building underwent a drastic facelifting to become Larson Gymnasium and a new home for Quantico's varsity basketball and boxing teams, as well as for intramural sports. The new gym boasted a boxing training gym, a varsity team locker and shower room, conference rooms, a ping-pong and billiards room, and other facilities.

A year and a half after the end of the Aviation

Technical School, the 42 students and staff of the Communication Officers School finally settled down to their studies in a new \$300,000 building not far from Ellis Hall.⁵⁰

Since the school's birth in mid-1944, it had provided specialized training for officers between The Basic School and the Junior Course. The communications syllabus had been 4-5 months long with classrooms in "G" Barracks. This new modern facility allowed larger classes and an increase in course length to nine months to incorporate much of the Junior Course curriculum and more on the growing field of military communications itself. The new syllabus advanced the school to the level of the Junior Course, and students ranged in rank from first lieutenant through major.

As the Korean war was winding down, Quantico's attention was turned once again to study and development.

In late 1952 the Marine Corps and Navy began publishing a wide variety of doctrinal publications under the titles of *Landing Force Manuals* and *Landing Force Bulletins*. These covered the spectrum of Marine Corps activities, including helicopter operations, employment of supporting arms and coordination with Navy agencies, amphibious operations of the future, and even how to operate in an atomic war. This last publication was the first of its kind in the Armed Forces.⁵¹

Numerous study boards were convened either at Quantico or in Washington, D.C., in the middle 1950s to develop proposals for changes in the Corps' organization and methods of operation that would better prepare it for duty in an atomic environment. The whole gamut of Marine activities—from aviation to administration—came under review.

Quantico was called upon in 1955 to host the annual Secretary of Defense Conference for high level military and civilian defense officials to allow them to become better acquainted with what was going on in Washington, D.C., and in the other Services.

The Fleet Marine Force Organization and Composition Board, more commonly called the Hogaboom Board after Major General Robert E. Hogaboom who chaired it, met at Quantico in June 1956 to consider substantial changes in the composition, functions, and equipment of the Fleet Marine Force. Although the board's main job was to figure out how to carry out an amphibious operation under the threat of atomic war, many changes that came out of the board's work were still evident in the Marine Corps of the 1970s.⁵²



Two-hundred years of Quantico construction are revealed in this picture of the area south of the Chopawamsic Creek. The eighteenth century Dipple plantation house stands in the development test area, upper left. The old seaplane hangars near the pier are a contrast to the larger Marine Corps Aviation Technical School hangar that has since been converted to Larson Gymnasium. The Brown Field No. 2 hangars on the right now house the aviation collection of the Marine Corps Museums Branch. (USMC Photo 526143).

On the development scene, Quantico's researchers started work in 1954 on the challenge of devising a portable airfield for jet aircraft that could be transported ashore and quickly erected. Out of this effort came the Short Airfield for Tactical Support (SATS) that was first tested at Beaufort, South Carolina, in 1958. Later tests were conducted in 1960 and 1961, first on Taiwan and then in the Caribbean. The system was set up at Quantico's Air Station in 1962 for further testing, and when the Marines landed in Vietnam in 1965 a SATS was established at Chu Lai.

Work on a bulk fuel system began at Quantico in 1950. This was to be a complex of rubber-like bladders, flexible pipes, and pumps into which

fuel from amphibious ships could be piped, stored, and then distributed to Marine aviation and ground units. The first system was field tested in 1955 in the Caribbean, and it, too, found its way to Vietnam later.⁵³

Lightweight protective body armor was a Quantico developmental project that can be credited with saving many Marine lives in Korea and later conflicts.

The Basic School headquarters left Brown Field in early 1955 and moved to Camp Upshur in the Guadalcanal Area where it could be closer to its training activities. With this move, the training of women officers, Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps candidates, and Platoon Leaders Class candidates was no longer a Basic School



Camp Upshur was established in 1942, and at one time housed The Basic School. It is currently used during the summer months as a training camp for Platoon Leaders Classes. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-63-67).



On 8 March 1958, The Basic School students left the old facilities at Camp Upshur and headed for the new school at Camp Barrett. (USMC Photo A553912).

responsibility. A newly formed unit, Training and Test Regiment, took over the training activities The Basic School left behind at Brown Field.

At Camp Upshur, The Basic School course grew step-by-step to 32 weeks long with a corresponding increase in the scope and depth of instruction. Not long after this move, ground was broken at Camp Barrett, also in the Guadalcanal Area, for the first permanent buildings to be constructed exclusively for The Basic School. The Woman Training Detachment, which was no longer under The Basic School, was made part of Headquarters Battalion of the base and training of women came

under the Marine Corps Schools operations officer. At about the same time, the Communication Officers School added a basic four-week course for new lieutenants just out of Basic School. The plan was for these officers to receive basic schooling in communications, work in the Fleet Marine Force for several years, and then return to Quantico for the more advanced course.

After years of use, the old post chapel was torn down in early 1956. Since World War I a variety of buildings and lawns had been used as places of worship, all being inadequate in one way or another. While a new chapel was being

built, the first at Quantico to be constructed from the ground up as a church, religious services were held in an old rifle range messhall.

The new Quantico chapel was finished in late September 1957, and was dedicated as the U.S. Marine Corps Memorial Chapel on 10 November that year in memory of all Marines and their Navy comrades who died in the service of their country.

Not long after the dedication, it was decided that unique windows would be installed in the chapel to portray the Corps' history. The Commandant of the Corps, General David M. Shoup, approved the establishment of a Chapel Window Fund in April 1960, and through Corps-wide publicity voluntary contributions from Marines, Marine Corps organizations, and friends of the Corps poured in to finance the project.

Each of the chapel's 18 windows is etched glass with a religious motif depicting a scene from Marine Corps history. The first four windows were dedicated on the Corps' 186th anniversary in 1961. Another unique feature of the chapel is that remnants of deck planking salvaged from eight of the battleships and cruisers which supported Marine amphibious operations in World War II have been used to make communion cup holders on the church's communion rail.⁵⁴

At the same time the chapel was finished, in September 1957, Quantico became the host for the annual Marine Corps Squad Competition. This prestigious event drew the top infantry squads from all the Corps' infantry regiments

and pitted them against one another in a rigorous competition that covered all the physical, mental, and military skills imaginable. The winning squad became the Corps' top small infantry unit—appropriately nicknamed the "Super Squad." Only the Vietnam war years prompted a temporary suspension of this competition which helped foster perfection in the basic skills for which Marines have always been famous.

The same month the squad competition started, HMX-1 got an assignment that soon became one of its most important missions. President Eisenhower, while vacationing in Newport, Rhode Island, had an urgent need to return to the White House. Part of the journey was on board a UH-34D helicopter from Quantico, piloted by Major Virgil D. Olson.

This was the first time a President had flown in a Marine Corps helicopter, and with the discovery of this fast and reliable means of transport, helicopter support of the President, Vice President, Cabinet members, and other dignitaries became a permanent role for HMX-1. Travels in support of the President would take Quantico aviators to Europe, the Azores, Hawaii, and throughout the United States in the next few years.⁵⁵

Three HMX-1 helicopters took part in a dramatic helicopter rescue of the 45-man crew of the Liberian tanker, *African Queen*, in December 1959, after the ship ran aground and broke in two 10 miles off Ocean City, Maryland. The ship was carrying crude oil and was almost at the end



HMX-1's "white topped" helicopters became familiar sights around the Washington, D. C., area when the squadron assumed the mission of providing transportation for the President of the United States. President Eisenhower first traveled in a Marine Corps helicopter in September 1957. (Quantico Photo 012-0747-1-74).

of a 2,100-mile trip from Colombia to New Jersey when it hit an unmarked shoal during a heavy storm. Crew members were taken off the ship five at a time using sling harnesses. Only two hours had elapsed since the wrecked tanker had been sighted and all crew members were safely ashore.⁵⁰

Back at The Basic School, two new permanent buildings had been completed at Camp Barrett, 12 miles from the main base. Described as a university campus amidst a cluster of quonset huts and Butler buildings, the new home of The Basic School was becoming a reality.

Heywood Hall at Camp Barrett boasted four huge, modern classrooms and supporting educational facilities and offices at a cost of \$849,000 and totaling 60,000 square feet. The other new building, O'Bannon Hall, cost over \$2 million and had 450 rooms for live-in lieutenants, a dining hall for 1,000 people, plus lounges, a snack bar, game room, and reference library.⁵¹ The Basic School completed its move from Upshur to Barrett in early 1958. At the time, the course was about 26 weeks long and graduated about 1,500 lieutenants and 150 warrant officers annually. This was not the end, however, of the expansion of The Basic School at Camp Barrett. Ramer Hall—a swimming pool and gymnasium—was opened in August 1963. An additional wing to O'Bannon Hall was added later, and permanent enlisted quarters and an exchange-cafeteria building were built.

On the other side of the highway a Landing Force War Games Group was added to the Land-

ing Force Development Center in August 1960 and given the missions of coming up with a technology for war gaming landing force operations and conducting war games of Marine Corps operations.

Liversedge Hall, Quantico's first modern, permanent bachelor officers quarters for other than students, opened that same year with 90 male and female tenants. After two years of construction at a cost of \$1,250,000, the new facility replaced a number of old and cramped buildings around the base that had been used as officers quarters for many years. The BOQ was appropriately named for Brigadier General Harry Bluett Liversedge, holder of two Navy Crosses and one of the few bachelor officers in the Corps to attain the rank of brigadier general.⁵²

Also in early 1960 the Training and Test Regiment started an annual warrant officer candidate course. The six-week session kicked off with 250 candidates. Previously, warrant officers had received their bars through the work of a selection board only. Training and Test Regiment under Lieutenant Colonel Louis H. Wilson gave the aspiring warrant officers instruction in map reading, Marine Corps history, physical conditioning, leadership, drill, weapons, tactics, and law, among other things. Successful candidates then went on to a 10-week course at The Basic School where they studied the organization and mission of the Fleet Marine Force, amphibious warfare, staff functioning, Marine Corps operations, and Corps policies.⁵³

Formal dedication ceremonies marked the



Liversedge Hall, the Bachelor Officers' Quarters constructed in 1959, is named for Brigadier General Harry B. Liversedge, Commanding Officer, 28th Marines at the time that unit raised the U. S. flag atop Mount Suribachi on Iwo Jima. He was a bachelor officer. (Quantico Photo 012-0244-9-77).

opening of the new Marine Corps Museum on 12 September 1960. With the opening of this activity in the refurbished old post headquarters building, the Corps finally had an official historical showplace to display its memorabilia and document its history and traditions from the time of the Revolution.⁶⁰

Interest in a museum for the whole Corps dated back to October 1940 when the Corps acquired a vast collection of weapons from the San Francisco World's Fair. Since then a couple of rooms had been used at Quantico for the display of Marine Corps trophies and some other relatively minor items and, although called a "museum," it in fact fell far short of being one. It wasn't until 1958 that a serious effort was undertaken to establish a formal museum in every sense of the word. Quantico was to remain the home of this activity until the opening of the Marine Corps Historical Center in the Washington, D.C., Navy Yard in 1977.

The Woman Officer Training Program underwent some substantial changes in 1962. Effective with the 16th reporting class, the Woman Officer Training Course became the Woman Officer Candidate Course and the Woman Officer Indoctrination Course was changed to become the Woman Officer Basic Course. These title changes, which were accompanied by equally important curriculum changes, more closely paralleled the titles of the corresponding male schools, and more accurately reflected the true purposes and functions of the courses. One of the other changes was that the old system of two summer training periods for candidates was streamlined to one nine-week period.⁶¹

Within a short distance of the candidate training area, the Landing Force Development Center and the Air Station set up one of the Corps' latest innovations, the Short Airfield for Tactical Support, in late 1962. Set up alongside Turner Field, the system consisted of aircraft catapults and arresting wires much like the facilities of an aircraft carrier deck but which could be installed on land. The device permitted high performance jets to land and take off from a small piece of real estate such as Marines might be required use in a combat environment. The first Quantico landing on the SATS was in November 1962, a Douglas A4D-2.⁶²

The agency which had pioneered the development of the new tactical airfield underwent some substantial reorganization in March 1963. Thirteen years after the Tactics and Techniques Board had been partnered with the Equipment Board

to form the Landing Force Development Center, the two agencies were dissolved to form the Marine Corps Development Center.⁶³

Along with a headquarters and the usual administrative and services sections, the new Development Center had functional divisions dealing with plans and operations to coordinate the activities of the other divisions; ground operations concerned with combat operations, psychological warfare, and counterinsurgency; air defense and air support of combat operations; artillery and naval gunfire support; missiles and chemical, nuclear, and biological weapons; ground and amphibian vehicles; supporting services and facilities; communications and electronics; and war gaming to test the effectiveness of new weapons, equipment, tactics, and techniques short of actual combat.

This substantial reorganization was a logical step in streamlining the important functions of the center and improving management to make the center's work far more efficient. Also in 1963 Schools Demonstration Troops took on a second title as the 2d Battalion, 22d Marines, and served as a ready force for the East Coast as well as a training unit for Marine Corps Reserves. The unit's primary mission of supporting Marine Corps Schools, training artillery officers, and testing weapons and tactics remained essentially unchanged, however.⁶⁴

Quantico's Training and Test Regiment, the unit responsible for training officer candidates of the various officer procurement programs, became the Officer Candidates School on 1 June 1963.⁶⁵

The following year a couple of more important name changes came about. After decades of being called the "Junior School" and the "Senior School," Quantico's two most prestigious schools were renamed the Amphibious Warfare School and the Command and Staff College, respectively, on 1 August 1964.⁶⁶

The two schools had been called the "Field Officers Course" and "Company Officers Course" when they were first organized after World War I. By the early 1930s they had become the "Senior Officers Course" and "Junior Officers Course." In the years after World War II when the schools were reopened they became the "Senior School" and "Junior School." To add to the confusion in names, some correspondence of the post-World War II period refers to the schools as the "Amphibious Warfare School, Junior and Senior Course," while still other reports grouped the schools as the "Command and Staff College."



In the 1950s college students line up for their first formation as members of the Marine Corps' Platoon Leaders Class shortly after arriving at the Marine Corps Schools, Quantico, for the first of two annual six week summer training periods leading to Marine commissions as second lieutenants. (USMC Photo A314518).

Nevertheless, the name change in 1964 cleared up the matter once and for all.

These two new school titles more accurately reflected the professional nature, the level of instruction, and functions of the schools. Command and Staff College provided professional education for officers of the rank of major and lieutenant colonel, and its syllabus was tailored to prepare these mid-career officers for command at the regimental and aircraft group level, and for staff duty at the division, aircraft wing, and higher Fleet Marine Force levels. The Amphibious Warfare School provided captains and junior majors professional education in preparation for command at the battalion and air squadron level and staff duty at the regimental and aircraft group level.

Not long after the schools assumed their new titles, Marines landed in force in the Republic of Vietnam in 1965 and Quantico again geared up for its usual wartime role of providing highly qualified officers to lead Marines in combat.

There were no drastic changes at Quantico as the Corps' enlisted strength was increased from

about 193,000 to 223,000, and the number of officers was raised by 3,000. Since the World War II experience of curtailing officers training above the basic level, Quantico had developed a sufficiently flexible education system to continue its primary missions without great disruption. The existing system was merely expanded to pick up the increased load, and adjusted to incorporate the educational and developmental lessons coming out of this new conflict.

Officer Candidates School and The Basic School both substantially increased the number of students handled and The Basic School course was reduced from 26 weeks to 21, while the work week lengthened through Saturday to pick up the necessary hours of training.

On the distaff side, the Woman Marine Detachment became the Woman Officers School in April 1965. The reorganization put the women Marines on a par with their male counterparts in that they now had a formal school organized in regular school fashion under a headquarters with an academics section and appropriate staff. The

change better enabled the women's training program to accomplish its aims and to raise the standards of education for women officers. The candidate course was nine weeks long and included among many other things an eight-hour beauty care session covering hair care and styling, manicuring, nail and skin care, make-up, and poise based on the instruction given stewardesses for major airlines.⁶⁷

The Woman Officers School also ran the Corps' only noncommissioned officer leadership course for women, and a seven-week basic course for newly commissioned women lieutenants.

Quantico's Schools Demonstration Troops dropped its mission of training artillery officers during the opening days of the Vietnam conflict and assumed another highly important assignment as an organization designed to combat civil disturbances. Training in this new job began immediately and the unit was alerted on numerous occasions for service in Washington, D.C.

Troops of this unit helped out with another important task about a year later. One of the more unique additions to Quantico during the

Vietnam years was the construction of the Southeast Asian Village near Camp Barrett. Completed in August 1966 by Basic School and Schools Demonstration Troops personnel, "Xa Viet Thang," Village of Vietnamese Victory, authentically reproduced a small Asian village to provide invaluable training to those who would find themselves in the real thing before long.⁶⁸

A year later Quantico got the first M-16 rifles for testing, and in record time got this new weapon, highly suited for the jungles of Southeast Asia, into the hands of the Marines who needed it most.

Also in 1967 the Physical Fitness Academy came into being at Quantico. The establishment of the academy stemmed from a Department of Defense conclusion that members of the U.S. Armed Forces were behind their foreign counterparts in physical fitness. The academy was to be the Armed Forces school for training officers and enlisted men and women to be physical fitness experts and instructors. The school was not simply a big gymnasium with a rigorous program of calisthenics. It was these things, but more importantly it taught physiology, nutrition, hand-to-hand combat, and the how-and-why of developing sound, scientific physical conditioning programs.

Marine Corps Schools Quantico dropped its 20-year-old title on 1 January 1968, to become the Marine Corps Development and Education Command. Consisting of the Education Center, the Development Center, and Marine Corps Base—which included the Marine Corps Air Station—the command's new title better reflected the dual mission of education and development. The new command's motto, "Semper Progredi," or "Always Forward," was based on John A. Lejeune's own personal motto of almost five decades before. It put into words the Quantico philosophy that had guided the base's efforts since its founding.⁶⁹ Physically, the new title altered little as Quantico Marines continued to provide the right answers to the right questions.

The joy of the New Year was marred in January 1968, when a Marine transport from Quantico's Air Station crashed into a mountain in Nevada killing all 19 on board, including 12 members of the Amphibious Warfare Presentation Team.⁷⁰

The Amphibious Warfare Presentation Team was a traveling group of amphibious warfare experts who gave an oral and visual presentation to military organizations of all Services, military schools, and selected civic groups around the nation. Their presentation was designed to keep



Schools Demonstration Troops at the Southeast Asia Village, completed in August 1966. (Quantico Photo 6-2378-70).

important groups abreast of current landing force doctrine, capabilities, and developments. The team was an important and valuable technique for "spreading the word" about the Corps and the important work taking place at Quantico. All the Corps mourned the loss of this important group.

When riots broke out in Washington, D.C., in April 1968 following the assassination of Martin Luther King, Jr., two well-trained companies of Marines from Schools Demonstration Troops went there to assist in maintaining order.

Another tragedy in 1968 involved the relatively new Physical Fitness Academy, nine academy students were drowned after their canoe capsized in the Potomac River while on a training exercise.

Finally, in October 1968, the grand institution that had served thousands of Marine officers over the years and had become famous throughout the

Corps for its hospitality and atmosphere—Waller Hall—was closed and later torn down because of structural failures. The Commissioned Officers Mess moved from its traditional Waller Hall location to Harry Lee Hall further up on "Rising Hill."

On a more positive note Quantico established the Computer Sciences School in 1968 in response to a rapidly developing technology that was finding an important role in the Corps. The school later became an interservice school with students and instructors from other Services.

Unlike 1968, 1969 was a relatively uneventful year at Quantico. A new Reception Center was opened, and Quantico's Ordnance School earned some distinction by designing and building a "mechanical knee" for Vietnam wounded at the Naval Hospital. A July flood in western Virginia



Chopawamsic Creek area, a portion of which now houses the Marine Corps Staff Noncommissioned Officers' Academy. SNCO club is in the upper right. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-17-76).

brought Quantico Marines into action with men, equipment, and aircraft to aid in search, rescue, resupply, and medical evacuation tasks.

While flood rescue operations were going on, four Marines from Quantico went to Cape Kennedy, Florida, to take part in the nation's space program. These Marines operated the ground station of the communications link that connected Apollo 11 astronauts with earth during the launch and capsule recovery.⁷¹

The Marine Corps' first Staff Noncommissioned Officers' Academy was opened at Quantico in mid-February 1971. Designed to "strengthen the backbone of the Corps," the six-week course had a capacity of 192 students and covered basic drill, oral communication, physical conditioning, techniques of military instruction, effective writing, ceremonies, and leadership. Students came from all Marine commands and the Marine Corps Reserve. Later, women and noncommissioned officers from other Services as well as selected civilians were among the students. By September 1972, the Extension School had a correspondence course paralleling the academy's syllabus.⁷²

May 1971 found Schools Demonstration Troops back in its civil disturbance role as it was deployed to Washington, D.C., again. This time, antiwar groups had threatened the city's order and the safety of government buildings.⁷³

As the Vietnam conflict wound to a close and Marine units returned to the United States, Quantico again became host to a Fleet Marine Force organization, Marine Medium Helicopter

Squadron 263, in May 1971.⁷⁴ The increasing size and weight of jet aircraft had for the most part ruled out the use of Quantico's relatively short runways. HMX-1 was still at Quantico, but the burden of its other missions, the availability of helicopter units returning from Vietnam, and the value of the helicopter so aptly demonstrated in Vietnam, dictated the assignment of another helicopter squadron to Quantico.

With 40 officers and 200 enlisted Marines, Medium Helicopter Squadron 263 with its CH-46 "Sea Knight" helicopters provided advanced training for both aviators and support personnel and the necessary support to Quantico's officer training schools. The squadron remained a valuable member of the Quantico family until 1974 when it returned to its parent unit, the 2d Marine Aircraft Wing.

More than 28 years of service ended in January 1972 as Schools Demonstration Troops retired its Colors to the strains of "Auld Lang Syne." Since 1943 the unit and its predecessors had provided yeoman support to Quantico's schools, taken part in a myriad of special drills and ceremonies, aided in maintaining order during civil disturbances, helped test and evaluate weapons and equipment, trained artillery officers, and performed a wealth of other important tasks as might be handed off to Quantico's only infantry-type organization. For its dedicated service, the Meritorious Unit Commendation was awarded. Postwar personnel reductions coupled with a need for maintaining Fleet Marine Force combat



The new FBI complex in the Guadalcanal Area is a multi-million dollar facility occupied in May 1972. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-30-76).

units in top readiness prompted the deactivation. The unit's missions were divided up among other Quantico organizations.⁷⁵

HMX-1 did not serve in Vietnam, but performed an equally important mission at Quantico during the war years. As in the Korean war, HMX-1 made significant contributions to the success of the Marine Corps operations in Vietnam. The helicopter had proved itself to be one of the most valuable instruments in Southeast Asia, and for this HMX-1 can take much of the credit.

Among other things, HMX-1 pioneered a new armament kit for use on the UH-34 "Stinger," the only Marine gunship in Vietnam until introduction of the UH-1E "Huey." The squadron also was involved in the development of new gun mounts, armored seats, and fixed M-60 machine guns.⁷⁶

These important tasks were accomplished at the same time the squadron continued its support of Quantico's schools, performed lifesaving operations on behalf of civilian communities, and provided transportation for the President and other Washington, D.C., dignitaries.

The Federal Bureau of Investigation's academy moved to a new multi-million dollar building in Quantico's Guadalcanal Area in May 1972 from its 30-year location on Barnett Avenue. The old academy building was given back to the base.

The course for FBI Special Agents had increased to 15 demanding weeks, and included firearms training and physical training in Quantico's forested training areas. The academy also held an 11-week course for law enforcement officers from around the nation. About 8,000 students of all types went through the academy each year.

During mid-1972 the Intelligence; Command, Control, and Communications; and Organization, Doctrine, Tactics, and Techniques Divisions of the Development Center moved into the former FBI Academy.

Hurricane Agnes cut a path of devastation along the East Coast in mid-1972 and called out Quantico Marines who rushed to the aid of their civilian neighbors. Marines with trucks, blankets, and medical supplies aided civilian authorities in Prince William and Stafford Counties, and the City of Fredericksburg. Quantico helicopters aided in rescuing many stranded victims. One operation saved an entire troop of 26 Boy Scouts from the Rappahannock River. Civilians forced from their homes and rescued by Marines were brought to Quantico where they were given temporary lodging, food, and medical aid. Emergency

services were provided on board the base for Marines living in the civilian communities who were forced from their homes, and helicopters spent days on search and rescue missions looking for people in danger.⁷⁷

Quantico left the arena of big-time varsity football in the autumn of 1972 due to budget cuts. The "Quantico Marines" football team had been reborn not long after the end of World War II, and again made a healthy showing. Although the team never quite enjoyed the publicity and emotional support it once did under Smedley Butler, it was a valuable public relations vehicle and did much to aid Marine Corps officer procurement, and put the Marine Corps and Quantico "on the map."

In the post-Vietnam summer of 1973 the Physical Fitness Academy also closed down because of budget problems. The Amphibious Warfare School and the Communication Officers School courses went from six to nine months long. The extra time allowed the schools to present a more detailed and comprehensive course of instruction to better prepare Marine officers for the more complex demands of a postwar world and increasing technological requirements.

On 26 November 1973 the former FBI Academy building was named "Hochmuth Hall" in honor of the late Major General Bruno A. Hochmuth who had been killed in Vietnam. Four months later, the Director of the Development Center made Hochmuth Hall his headquarters.

Also during 1973, small parcels of the Guadalcanal Area bordering U.S. Highway 1 and Interstate Highway 95 were transferred to Prince William and Stafford Counties as recreation land under the President's Legacy of Parks Program. Julie Nixon Eisenhower came to Quantico to officiate at the transfer ceremony.

In April 1974 the Development Center formed an Operational Test and Evaluation Activity with the task of examining products being developed for the operating forces. The first effort of this new component was to manage Marine Corps participation in the operational evaluation of the LHA-1 amphibious ship, the USS *Tarawa*, and her four sister ships.

In November 1974 some 300 enlisted Marines moved into new living quarters culminating the first step of a \$6,250,000 renovation project that would completely refurbish four of Quantico's stately old mainside barracks built in the late 1920s, providing two- and three-man rooms for approximately 1,200 personnel. The last barracks renovation was completed in August 1976.

May 1975 saw what may have been the last running of the Marine Corps Relays, for 19 years one of the largest track meets for collegiate and club teams on the East Coast. The 1976 renewal was canceled because it was thought world-class athletes would be reluctant to run on a cinder track during an Olympic year. Plans to install an all-weather track at Butler Stadium were later shelved because of the cost.

The Veterans Administration announced in January that it had selected a 624-acre tract at Quantico as the site of a new National Cemetery that would provide burial space for 300,000 persons. The site, which borders U. S. Route 1 and Virginia State Route 619, was no longer needed for training purposes.

Also in January, a new stable was opened at Quantico replacing one that was destroyed by fire in 1972.

Officer Candidates School graduated its last Warrant Officer Screening Course in late February 1976. The course had been shortened to four weeks from seven, to be followed by a 10-week course at The Basic School. Beginning in 1977, warrant officers were commissioned before reporting to The Basic School for an expanded course.

April 1976 was marked by the opening of a new \$1.8 million enlisted dining facility at main side with all the modern features needed to satisfy up to 2,000 hungry Marines at each meal.

Quantico celebrated the United States' Bicentennial in grand style on 4 July 1976 when an overflow Butler Stadium crowd estimated in excess of 8,000 was thrilled by a spectacular twilight ceremony featuring the massed Regimental Bands and the Pipes and Drums of the Scottish Division and the Buglers of The Royal Green Jackets. They were part of The Scottish Tattoo, sent to the United States at the command of Her Majesty, Queen Elizabeth II of Great Britain, to participate in the American Bicentennial. The British troops were billeted at Quantico during their stay in the United States.

Earlier, Quantico had been designated as a Bicentennial Command for many special projects undertaken in support of the country's 200th Anniversary. For over a year the Official Bicentennial Flag was flown under the National Colors on the command flag pole.

On 10 August 1976, the Marine Corps Base title was dropped as an activity designation at Quantico. Formed as a support organization to the Marine Corps Development and Education Com-

mand in 1967, realignments had diluted its functions over the years until only the title remained.

The Marine Corps Air Station, Quantico—distinguished as being the oldest and smallest in the Marine Corps—was downgraded to air facility status on 15 November 1976. The Station Operations and Engineering Squadron was deactivated and its personnel and propeller-driven aircraft reassigned, leaving Marine Helicopter Squadron One as Quantico's sole flying squadron.

The national news media began to descend on Quantico in January 1977 to cover a major change in the training program at The Basic School, the introduction of women lieutenants to the same training as men. Previously, women officers participated in a separate 12-week program that included some of the classroom training given males but did not include major field exercises or marksmanship training.

Women officers with grease-painted faces, firing weapons, and attacking in combat town became commonplace in newspapers and on television across the nation. There were some sore muscles for a time, but the women were successful in what was a pilot program that became a permanent fixture at The Basic School and ended the separate training courses for male and female lieutenants.

To accommodate the combined training, the former 26-week Basic Officer Course for males was shortened to 21 weeks by eliminating some of the detailed infantry training. This training—and some new subjects—was included in a new Infantry Officer Course for all Basic Course graduates assigned to the infantry. As in the past, the lieutenants assigned to combat support, combat service support, and aviation left Quantico after completion of the Basic Course to attend various schools to prepare them for duty in their occupational fields.

In October 1977 a headquarters realignment resulted in the formation of a Security Battalion that brought the diverse law enforcement, fire protection, and game warden activities under the same umbrella. Department heads became assistant chiefs of staff, some activities merged and others shifted, all to make for a smoother running command.

The last vestige of sex-segregated training at Quantico ended in October 1977 when male and female classes were combined at Officer Candidates School. Women candidates had been attending eight-week classes, compared to 10 for the men, but had not been subjected to the strenuous

physical conditioning needed to prepare them for the tougher training they were to face later at The Basic School. The overnight field exercises, running of the obstacle and confidence courses, trail runs, and expanded time drilling on the parade deck took care of that problem.

On 26 January 1978 a near tragedy hit Quantico when a tornado devastated a section of the Midway Island housing area, leveling multiple family dwellings, snapping off trees, and smashing automobiles. Miraculously there were no deaths or serious injuries among the sleeping residents, but 28 duplex buildings were destroyed in the complex housing lower enlisteds.

Quantico can look back on six decades of progress and contribution. The pace of change

may have slowed somewhat after World War II, but the significance of what was done did not diminish. Instead, postwar years were characterized by a solidifying of Quantico's many important missions and an organizational structure that was both flexible and efficient, permitting the missions to be fulfilled despite changing demands on the Corps. Still, Quantico's postwar years were full of significant advances in equipment development, doctrine, and education.

The question, "where has Quantico been," has been answered in the woods of France, the islands of the Caribbean, the beaches of the Pacific, the mountains of Korea, and the jungles of Vietnam. A question remaining is, "where is Quantico today?"

CHAPTER VI

QUANTICO TODAY

At a casual glance, the Marine Corps Development and Education Command, Quantico, Virginia, appears little different than other Marine Corps installations. Broad expanses of finely manicured lawns, stately buildings, Marines in training, and forested maneuver areas are in abundance.

The base has all the modern facilities and services of any self-contained small city: living quarters for both bachelor and married Marines, houses of worship, post exchanges, a commissary store, clubs, dining facilities, vast recreation programs and facilities, three elementary schools and a junior-senior high school for dependent children living on the reservation, and a modern naval hospital. The base has its own newspaper, water supply, police and fire-fighting forces, and

even a train station and an airport. The list is almost endless.

Quantico's combined military and civilian population ranges from 13,500 to 16,700 depending on the time of year and the number of Marines undergoing training or attending resident schools. A typical winter would find about 13,640 people at Quantico associated with the base's many important functions. Broken down, the total would include 3,660 Marine enlisted and 650 officers who are permanently assigned to the base, about 1,610 Marine students, the majority of whom are officers; approximately 1,940 civilian workers coming on board the base daily; and about 5,300 dependent women and children living in government quarters. Added to these are roughly 410



Lejeune Hall, Headquarters, Marine Corps Development and Education Command, Quantico, built on the area that was once the rifle range. (Quantico Photo 012-0244-7-77).

permanent personnel of other U.S. Armed Forces—mostly Navy—and a few from foreign nations; and 110 students of other U.S. Armed Forces and foreign countries.

But the similarity with other Marine bases ends with a closer look at the activities at Quantico.

The command's mission is three-fold. First, the command is tasked to develop, in coordination with other Services, the doctrines, tactics, techniques, and equipment used by landing forces in amphibious operations. Second, the command must support Marine Corps requirements for long range planning by identifying study areas and initiating studies in cooperation with other agencies, and, finally, the command's mission is to educate Marines in the principles, tactics, and techniques of warfare, with emphasis on amphibious operations.

This mission only hints at the complexity of the command, which is headed by a lieutenant general, with a major general as deputy for education and a brigadier general as deputy for development.

Ask any five Marines what Quantico is and does, and you would likely receive five different answers. All would be partially correct as men, weapons, and concepts simultaneously begin their careers at Quantico.

To some, Quantico is the birthplace of concepts and equipment, a place where today's amphibious doctrines and equipment were developed, and where new doctrines, new techniques, and new equipment are being devised for the future. This would be the Development Center, headed by a brigadier general.

To others Quantico was the beginning or the continuation of professional military education. Almost all Marine officers claim Quantico as their service alma mater with its network of basic, intermediate, and advanced schools. Thousands of enlisted men and women have also received professional instruction in Quantico's schools. This would be the Education Center, under the direction of a major general.

To countless other Marines Quantico is duty with one of the major subcommands that include the Marine Corps Air Facility, Weapons Training Battalion, Headquarters Battalion, Support Battalion, and Security Battalion. These Marines have worked as administrators, aircraft mechanics, bakers, rifle coaches, communicators, legal clerks, and warehousemen, to name a few of the hundreds of occupations needed for the administration, supply, maintenance, and housekeeping chores of the command.

To see how this complex modern mission is carried out and what Quantico really is requires a closer look at each of the activities of the Marine Corps Development and Education Command.

The Development Center has a mission that affects every Marine. In simple terms the objective could be stated as keeping the Marine Corps the best equipped and best prepared landing force in the world.

Specifically, the mission of the center is "To develop, in coordination with the other Services, the doctrine, tactics, techniques, and equipment employed by landing forces in amphibious operations." Since 1933 the center and its predecessors have defined how future amphibious forces were to be organized, equipped, and employed. The center's task is a continuing process that studies the past, adapts for the present, and provides for the future.

The Director of the Development Center is a brigadier general with his headquarters in Quantico's Hochmuth Hall. The center has divisions dealing with air and ground firepower; intelligence; mobility and logistics; operations and management; and command, control, and communications. Also under the Development Center are the Concepts, Doctrine, and Studies Activity; the Marine Corps Distributed System Activity; and the Operations, Test, and Evaluation Activity. The latter is slated to come under control of Marine Corps Headquarters, but remain a tenant activity at Quantico.

Requirements for three timeframes are continuously under study: short-range, mid-range, and long-range.

An immediate, or short-range, project might deal with an item of equipment already on hand, the perfection of its use, and publication of doctrine under which it will be used. Or, a short-range project might deal with solving problems that surfaced with the first-time use of an item of equipment in combat. Mid-range requirements deal with concepts and doctrines five to seven years away, and long-range projections go 10 to 12 years into the future.

A good example of long-range planning and coordination with another service was the development of the most versatile amphibious ship ever built, the LHA. The Navy is responsible for the development of amphibious ships and landing craft that put Marines ashore. But the LHA was built specifically for Marine Corps use, requiring close coordination between the two services during its development.

In the planning stages, years before the first



Ellis Hall, an important amphibious warfare training facility within the Education Center. (USMC Photo A308924).

LHA was launched, the Marine Corps had to provide the Navy with the details of the landing force and the equipment that would be carried by the ship. The design of the ship depended upon countless Marine Corps requirements, including troop transportation, operating and logistic support facilities, and the physical characteristics of troop equipment that would be on board and used to go ashore. This required a look into the future to determine what the Corps and its equipment would be like years hence.

Refinements continued through the mid-range planning period, the launching and fitting, until the first LHA joined the fleet. Then the Marine Corps, and the Development Center, became heavily involved in the operational testing and evaluation of the ship. Finally, after years of planning, study, and hard work, it came time to tie the whole package together with aircraft operating from the multipurpose ship's flight deck, landing craft and amphibious vehicles using the well deck, the loading and unloading of cargo, and troops enjoying the latest and best living quarters ever provided on board an amphibious ship.

That part of the Development Center's mission which calls for "coordination with other services . . ." is fulfilled in part by an extensive two-way exchange of publications and reports, but mostly by an efficient network of Marine Corps Liaison Officers permanently assigned to the developmental activities of the Army, Navy, and Air Force. Through this system a continuous dialogue is maintained that keeps the Marine Corps abreast of weapons, equipment, systems,

and techniques developed by the other Services. Other service projects may have applicability to Marine Corps functions, and information concerning what the other services are doing may be essential to efficient cooperation and coordination in a combat operation. The system also permits the other services to consider Marine Corps projects that may bear on their own activities.

Looking ahead is a difficult task, especially with combat demands in the future unknown. But the Marine Corps must not be caught short, and a course must be charted that will meet tomorrow's needs. To do this the Development Center is continually seeking new initiatives and spending countless hours in research, development, testing, and evaluation. The Corps' unparalleled success in large and small wars over the decades is ample proof of how well the center and its predecessors have done their jobs.

For years the Education Center, through its component schools, has trained Marine officers of all ranks at successive stages of their careers for challenging assignments with the Corps around the world. While the center has been known for more than half a century as a producer of high quality Marine officers, in recent years the mission has expanded to train increasing numbers of enlisted Marines in specialty fields.

The Education Center is directed by a major general with headquarters in Quantico's Breckinridge Hall. Under his direction are roughly 1,600 Marines and civilians who staff and support the center's network of nine schools.

The relationship of Quantico's development and education missions is most evident in the Educa-

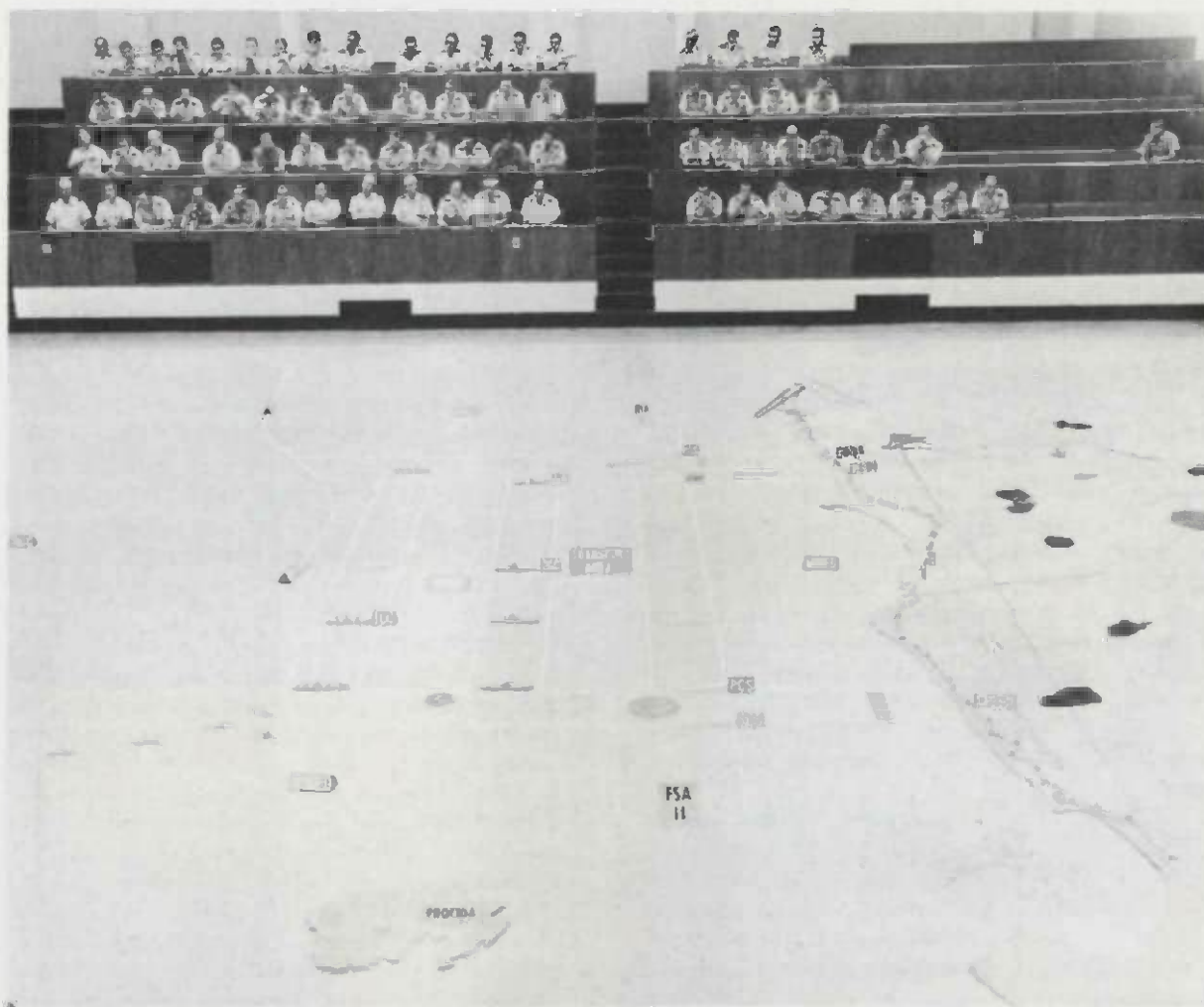
tion Center where academic sections prepare specialized instruction in such subjects as aviation, intelligence, logistics, and supporting arms. Much of the material used had its beginning at the Development Center, was proven in combat, and is now taught to officer and enlisted Marines at various career levels. Tactics, techniques, and hardware of the future predicted by Development Center studies are incorporated into the syllabuses to better prepare tomorrow's commanders, staff officers, and managers.

For most Marine officers the road to a commission as a lieutenant in the Corps began with one of several programs at the Officer Candidates School. And, while many people associate change with progress, the basic methods at Officer Candidates School haven't changed a great deal since

the school came to Quantico in 1935. Basically, the course is a screening process, with the mission to motivate, evaluate, and train potential officers.

The Officer Candidates Course conducted year-round is aimed at college graduates and Marines selected through the highly competitive Enlisted Commissioning Program. About 900 candidates each year undergo 10–12 weeks of training during which they are continually screened and evaluated for the attributes needed to become Marine officers. Candidates are graded against strict leadership, physical fitness, and academic standards before they are permitted to don the gold bars of a Marine Corps second lieutenant. Four classes of up to 180 candidates are commissioned yearly, including three which have as many as 40 women.

Another program at Officer Candidates School



A group of foreign officers visit Ellis Hall and observe a demonstration in the Amphibious Operation Trainer (Quantico Photo 1-3008-70).

is the Platoon Leaders Class. Platoon Leader candidates are college students who receive six weeks of training for two consecutive summers. While at college they do not participate in any military training. About 1,200 eager young men in this category come to Quantico each summer. There is another Platoon Leaders Class that combines the two six-week courses into a single 10-week session for about 600 men each summer. The courses of instruction are similar to those of the Officer Candidates Course. Platoon Leaders are commissioned Marine second lieutenants upon graduation from college.

The Marine Corps also gets officer candidates through the Naval Reserve Officer Training Corps. These Marine-option college students receive Marine Corps-oriented classes as well as naval science during their college careers. They report to Officer Candidates School for one six-week training session, normally during their junior-senior summer, and are commissioned upon graduation from college. About 200 future Marine officers in this category are trained each summer.

The next step for a newly commissioned officer is The Basic School—a complex that closely resembles a small college campus—located at Camp Barrett about 12 miles from the main base area. Two courses are conducted, a 21-week Basic Course for lieutenants and a shorter period of instruction for warrant officers.

The inclusion of women in the Basic Course did not change its traditional mission—to prepare lieutenants for company grade duties in the Fleet Marine Force, with special emphasis on the duties of a rifle platoon commander.

The lieutenants are formed into companies that number between 200 and 250 students. With an average of eight companies trained annually, including three that have women, about 1,800 will complete The Basic School in a normal year. The students are graduates of the Officer Candidates Course, the Platoon Leaders Class, Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps, or the Service Academies.

The course of instruction at The Basic School is an extremely complex indoctrination program with success measured by overall performance in three subject areas: military skills, academics, and leadership. That might sound simple, but there are a multitude of subjects covered within these categories to provide the new lieutenants with the basic skills needed to lead Marines effectively, both in and out of combat.

Classroom and practical application subjects

include basic tactics, patrolling, vertical envelopment, tank-infantry operations, amphibious operations, aviation and air support, infantry weapons and supporting arms, land navigation, military law, communications, and combat intelligence.

Every effort is expended to make instructional situations as relevant as possible to actual conditions. Practical leadership and tactical skills are developed by assigning students to responsible command billets within the student company—both in field and garrison situations—in order for them to gain invaluable experience and confidence in the solving of problems under realistic conditions.

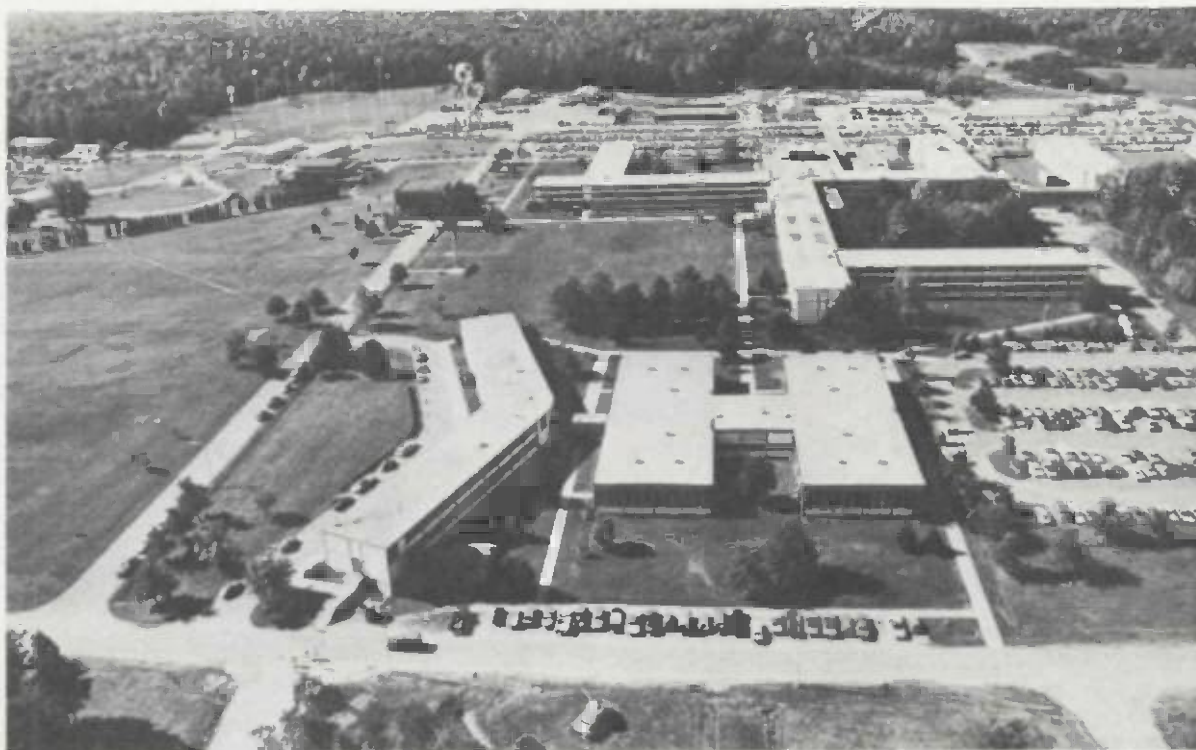
With the extensive field training and application combined with a comprehensive physical fitness program, many Basic School students feel they have trodden every inch of the 50,000-acre Guadalcanal area adjacent to the school.

Warrant officer students at The Basic School fall into a completely different category. These students are former noncommissioned and staff noncommissioned officers, many with more than 10 years service in the Corps. They have a field of specialization already, reducing the need for an intensive tactical education. Still, they are given a broad course of study during their 15-week stay at The Basic School. Areas of emphasis include leadership, personnel administration and management, military writing, defensive tactics, and military law. Warrant officers are trained in one session each year. The number attending depends on how many warrant officers the Marine Corps needs and selects. This figure has ranged from 120 to 270 annually in recent years.

The Infantry Officer Course at The Basic School is providing the most advanced training ever given a Marine lieutenant, with the result he is better qualified than his predecessors when reaching the Fleet Marine Force.

The eight six-week classes held each year cover the full spectrum of infantry tactics and techniques in greater detail than before, and have the advantage of an excellent instructor and student ratio with approximately 40 lieutenants in each class.

A good example of the extent of this training are the many field exercises which include: tank-mechanized operations; execution of a covert reconnaissance mission; a helicopter-borne attack; a two-day and one-night mortar platoon live fire exercise; combat in built-up areas; a live fire and maneuver rifle platoon infiltration and raid oper-



The Basic School. In the foreground is Heywood Hall and to the rear O'Bannon Hall. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-42-76).

ation; a motorized march; and assault on a fortified position.

The Education Center's intermediate level course is the Amphibious Warfare School located in Geiger Hall. About 200 students attend each year, predominately Marine captains in their sixth to eighth year of commissioned service. Each class will normally have some junior majors, women officers, and officers of other services. In addition, about five percent of each class consists of officers from foreign nations.

The nine-month course provides the continuing education that an officer needs to qualify for advancement, and the general skills for planning, directing, and supervising operations of Fleet Marine Force units at the battalion, squadron, regiment, and aircraft group level.

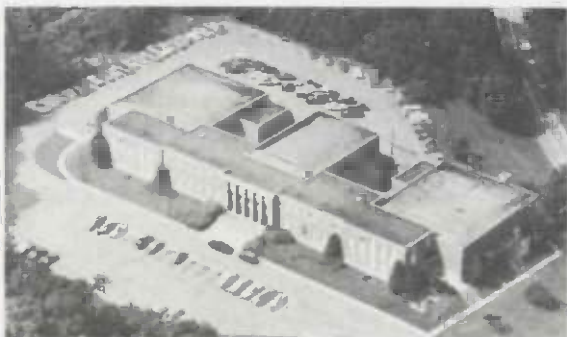
The school's Instruction Department has four divisions: Tactics, Weapons, Command and Management, and Professional Skills. As the name of the school indicates, emphasis is placed on the principles, fundamentals, and techniques of amphibious operations and combat operations ashore—both conventional and unconventional. General subjects covered include fire support, staff functioning, logistics, nuclear and chemical support,

Marine aviation, and counterinsurgency operations.

The most senior Marine Corps school is the Command and Staff College. About 150 lieutenant colonels and senior majors come to Quantico each year to this nine-month course which is designed to prepare them for command and staff duty within the Marine Corps appropriate to the grade of colonel. Selected officers from the other services and foreign nations also attend.

The instruction at Command and Staff College logically builds upon the foundations laid down by The Basic School and the Amphibious Warfare School and places emphasis on the expertise needed to operate within the Marine Corps, and with departmental, combined, joint, and high-level Service organizations.

The course is presented in a workshop-seminar setting where the student is required to solve problems of the type that can be expected in later service. The course stresses planning for the conduct of force-in-readiness operations by Marine air-ground task forces in cold, limited, and general war situations. The officers are also exposed to military management with emphasis on decision making within the Department of Defense; poli-



Geiger Hall, home of the Amphibious Warfare School, constructed in 1948. (USMC Photo 1-3008-70).

cies, plans, and problems of the Marine Corps; organization and functioning of the Department of Defense, the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Unified and Specified Commands, and the other services; and research and development activities.

The curriculum also includes more than 100 hours devoted to a series of over 50 guest lectures by noted experts in a variety of pertinent subject areas. Guests normally include the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the four service chiefs, several assistant secretaries of state and defense, ambassadors, high level officials from the other Services, noted civilian professors, and other key government officials.

One of the more interesting and useful support facilities within the Education Center is the Amphibious Operation Trainer located in Ellis Hall. There the student can sit on the sidelines and watch large terrain mockups and layouts of model ships, landing craft, and aircraft portray

the entire complex ship-to-shore movement of an amphibious operation complete with the assault phase, logistical movement, and air and naval gunfire support.

Mention must also be made of the valuable support provided by the Amphibious Warfare Research Center. Comprised of three major facilities—the Breckinridge Library, the Classified Control Center, and the Training Support Center—the complex provides professional, technical, and research services for the students, faculty, and staff of the Education Center.

Breckinridge Library has about 80,000 items, including 55,000 books, and is staffed by four professional librarians and five technicians. Reference materials available also include periodicals, maps, technical reports, microfilm files, and a variety of other documents. These resources support research efforts in a wide range of subjects and make available specialized information on the military arts and sciences with special emphasis on amphibious operations. With the library's extensive holdings of historical and current materials, it is considered by many to be the world's most complete information resource on amphibious warfare.

The Classified Control Center holds a collection of some 200,000 reports and documents of a classified nature. The Training Support Center produces instructional aids and has a vast collection of films, slides, and other audiovisual materials to support research and instruction.

Another important activity under the Education Center is the Communication Officers School, which offers two courses of instruction for active



Edson Hall, named in honor of Major General Merritt A. Edson, houses the Marine Corps Communication Officers School. (USMC Photo A324744).

duty officers and an abbreviated course for reserve officers.

The Basic Communication Officers Course provides selected Basic School graduates with a basic understanding of the duties and responsibilities of the small unit communication officer and of the organization of communication systems of the Fleet Marine Force. Fundamental techniques and skills are stressed. Up to five classes are held each year, structured to accommodate up to 50 students each.

The Advanced Communication Officers Course holds one 42-week session each year. About 50 Marine captains and majors, and selected officers from foreign nations and other services, are trained in communications and in command and staff duties that will qualify them for tactical communications duties. The curriculum consists of nine major subjects: Command and Staff, Organization and Tactics, Amphibious Operations, Electronics, Enhancement of Professional Skills, Electronic Calculations, Computer Science, Telecommunications, and Operational Communications.

A two-week Reserve Communication Course is held each summer for selected Marine Corps Reserve officers.

One of the newest, and the only truly interservice school at Quantico, is the Computer Science School. Roughly 1,000 officers, enlisted men and women, and civilians are trained each year as programmers, operators, managers, and users of computer systems.

The school has 23 different courses and convenes over 30 classes each year. Besides Marines, personnel from the Navy, Air Force, Coast Guard, Civil Service, and foreign nations are students

at the school. The faculty includes Navy and Air Force instructors as well as Marines.

Also a part of the Education Center is the Marine Corps Staff Noncommissioned Officers Academy. About 650 staff sergeants and staff sergeant selectees attend one of the six six-week courses held each year. The academy does not retrain the young Marines but provides a refresher course designed to increase professional knowledge, leadership, and supervisory ability, and to prepare the students for the added responsibilities they will face as their careers advance.

The training is broad, with heavy emphasis on leadership and physical fitness. Areas of study include organization, staff functioning, logistics, administration, personal financial management, oral and written communication, drill and ceremonies, and military law.

Another of Quantico's specialized institutions is the Instructional Management School that qualifies Marines from around the Corps, both officer and enlisted, in the methods, procedures, and techniques of effective instruction and instructional management.

Five four-week sessions are held each year that emphasize techniques and methods of military instruction beyond the traditional lecture presentation. Stressed is the proper utilization of instructional television, group discussion, conference, and sound-on-slide methods, along with the development of the students ability to communicate ideas clearly and concisely.

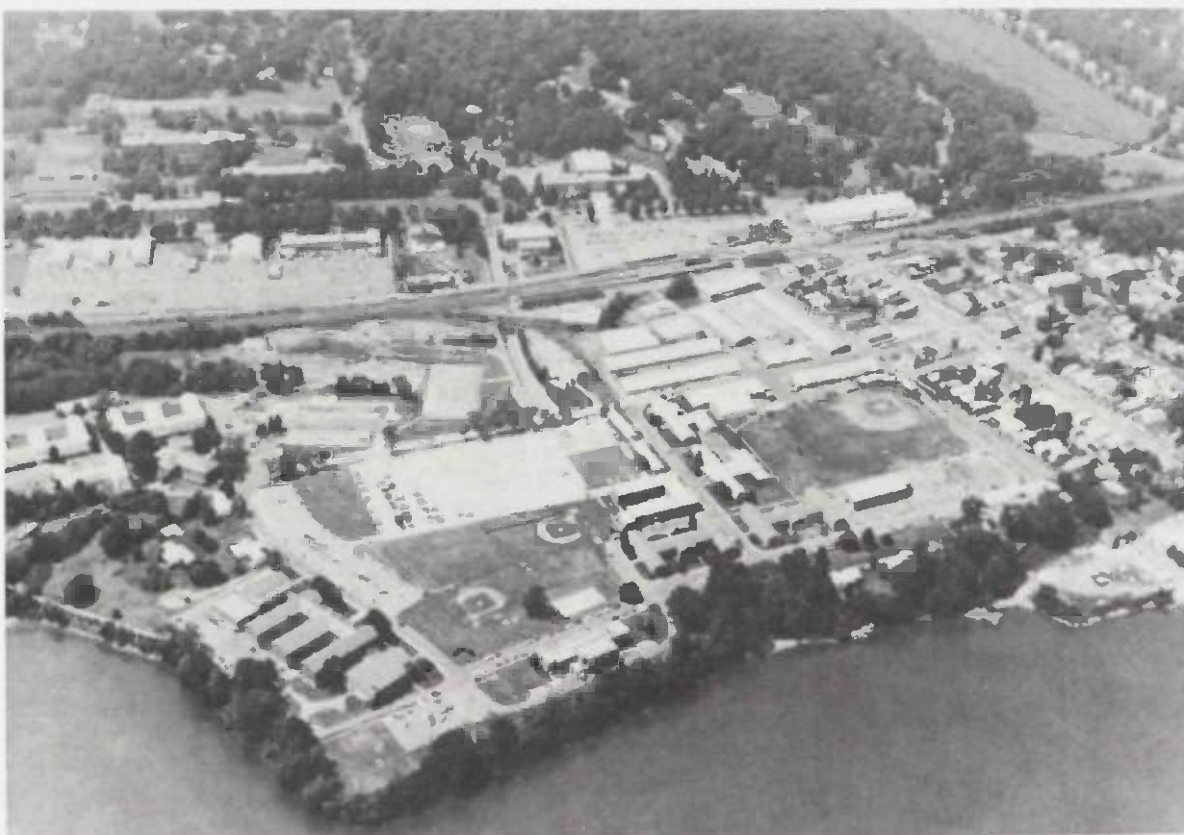
The school also offers twice yearly a two-week course for instructional managers, and one two-week course for Marine reserves. About 200 graduate from the school each year.

The last of the Education Center's schools doesn't have resident students, but is providing instruction to more Marines than any of the others. The Extension School provides professional education through correspondence study paralleling four of Quantico's resident courses: the Staff Noncommissioned Officer Academy, The Basic School, the Amphibious Warfare School, and the Command and Staff College.

With resident schools limited in their capacity, the enrollment of the Extension School is unlimited and normally has in the neighborhood of 8,000 students. The school is available to Marine officers and enlisted Marines, other U.S. Armed Forces personnel, selected civilians of government agencies, and certain members of foreign military services. The courses closely parallel the resident school instruction but are shortened by



Reserve units train at Quantico during the summer. (Quantico Photo 012-2088-8-77).



An aerial view of Quantico mainbase with the town of Quantico on the right and Breckinridge Hall on the left. Little Hall is in the upper center. (Quantico Photo 012-2366-2-76).

limiting instruction to essential knowledge and skills that are suitable for teaching through correspondence.

Also a part of Quantico's Education Center is a small group of Marines not unlike an old traveling road show—the Amphibious Warfare Presentation Team. The team prepares a study to vividly and dramatically illustrate the amphibious doctrine, tactics, and equipment of the Marine Corps in projecting sea power ashore against a target held by hostile forces. A scenario is developed to illustrate the study through oral presentation supplemented by visual aids, rehearsals are held, and then the "show" goes on the road.

Between 80 and 90 presentations are made each year including a six-week overseas trip that alternates between Europe and the Far East. A typical year will find the team making 11 presentations overseas; 30 at senior U.S. military schools, including joint schools and those of all U.S. Services; 15 at various Marine Corps Reserve units; 9 at Marine Corps bases and Fleet Marine

Corps units; and 11 for the various schools at Quantico.

Quantico's "airport" is in reality the Marine Corps Air Facility. While the facility has no fixed-wing aircraft of its own, it still plays host to many that visit during the year to provide demonstrations in support of the education program and other command functions. The air facility is the home of Headquarters Squadron, Marine Helicopter Squadron One, Marine Air Traffic Control Unit 24, and Detachment A, Marine Air Control Squadron 23.

Marine Helicopter Squadron One, designated HMX-1, still has the important mission of providing transportation for the President and Vice President of the United States, Cabinet members, and foreign dignitaries visiting the United States. The squadron's "white-topped" helicopters are a familiar sight in the Washington area, and often precede the President on his many trips around the nation.

The squadron also works closely with the Development Center for testing, evaluating, and perfecting helicopters, related equipment and techniques, and provides helicopter training support to Quantico's schools.

The Air Traffic Control Unit is a tenant activity that is part of Marine Air Traffic Control Squadron 28, Marine Corps Air Station (Helicopter), New River, North Carolina. The unit is also involved in testing and evaluating equipment for the Development Center and supports the Air Station with personnel and equipment for air traffic control.

Another tenant unit is the Air Control Squadron Detachment, a Reserve unit that is part of the nationwide 4th Marine Aircraft Wing. About 135 Reserves come to Quantico one weekend each month for training in the installation and maintenance of electronics and communications equipment required for the detection, identification, and control of aircraft and surface-to-air missiles. A detachment of about 35 active duty Marines is permanently assigned to the squadron to train the Reservists and maintain the sophisticated equipment.

With the Marine Corps' traditional emphasis on marksmanship training and skill, Quantico's Weapons Training Battalion is an important and busy activity. Located at the Calvin A. Lloyd Rifle Range, the battalion operates and maintains several shooting ranges and provides instruction and coaching to more than 4,000 Marines who fire the rifle each year and some 3,500 who use the pistol ranges.

The battalion is also the home of the Marine Corps' shooting teams. The Marksmanship Training Unit there is tasked with training and equipping rifle, pistol, and shotgun teams that represent the Corps against civilian and other service teams in interservice, local, national, and international competition.

Besides developing, evaluating, storing, and maintaining team equipment, the Marksmanship Training Unit develops and perfects instructional methods to improve the marksmanship skills of all Marines. These techniques are passed on by the teams which travel to the sites of the Marine Corps' competition-in-arms programs as a prelude to the matches themselves. Also, the unit members work with the Development Center to test and evaluate weapons.

Many activities at Quantico provide a service, but one has more "customers" than the others. Rather small when compared to similar military

facilities in the Washington, D.C., area, the U.S. Naval Hospital, Quantico will register approximately 140,000 outpatient visits by active duty and retired service personnel and their dependents during an average year. These figures do not include treatment of Marines at the various medical dispensaries on board the base. Additionally, about 3,100 patients are admitted to the 75-bed hospital, and about 650 births are recorded each year.

Though less visible, no less important than these other activities are Quantico's three remaining commands, Headquarters Battalion, Support Battalion, and Security Battalion. Headquarters Battalion provides the administration, supply, and military training functions for all personnel assigned to the Education and Development Centers, excluding those of Officer Candidates School and The Basic School, which are themselves separate commands. The task is not a small one considering the number of students that go through Quantico in the course of a year, but it is an essential one that relieves the Education and Development Centers of a considerable burden and allows them to devote their full energies to the important tasks of development and education.

Support Battalion provides these same administrative, supply, and training functions for the numerous supporting departments at Quantico that keep the base, its residents, and its many activities operating smoothly. From journalists to cooks, legal clerks to bandmen, electronics technicians to grass cutters—all belong to Support Battalion which keeps the "city" of Quantico in business.

Security Battalion, as the name implies, is responsible for the multitude of services associated with law enforcement and protection. These include providing military police to man the gates and for roving patrols, running the correctional facility, investigative services, fire protection, animal control, and administrative functions such as vehicle registration and the issuing of passes.

Assisting the commanding general in the complex task of fulfilling the command's mission are his Deputies for Education and Development who also serve as Directors of the Education and Development Centers, and his assistant chiefs of staff. Their titles illustrate the scope and complexity of managing a unique base such as Quantico: Manpower, Services, Facilities, Operations, Comptroller, Inspector, and Supply, plus special staff assistants of Adjutant, Chaplain, Staff Judge Advocate, Management Systems, Medical, and Security.

But the formal organization and military activities of Quantico Marine Corps Base are not the



Marines 56, Eastern Illinois 14, on 4 November 1972 at Butler Stadium Quantico. The Quantico Marines football team concluded half a century of varsity participation in late 1972. (Quantico Photo 012-3745-1-72)

whole story. There are still other parts to the "big picture" that is Quantico after 60 years of association with the Marine Corps.

While "King Football" is gone, at least on the varsity level, sports are still big, with Quantico being the home of the Marine Corps' varsity teams in wrestling, fencing, track, and cross-country, and the hot bed of orienteering in the Marine Corps and the United States.

The base conducts an annual schoolboy golf tournament involving about 50 area high schools and is periodically host to Marine Corps and All-Service sports championships, AAU swim meets, and conducts an annual Frostbite Regatta, one of the biggest Lightning Class sailboat events in the world.

Individual Marines are not forgotten, with intramural programs vigorously conducted in football, basketball, softball, volleyball, handball, and several other sports, with all-star teams selected for competition in Marine Corps championships. The base boasts one of the finest golf courses in the Northern Virginia area and the base stables also provide recreation for off-duty hours.

For those who prefer other types of outdoor activity, game and fish are in abundance on the base with civilians welcome to test their luck along with Marines. Modern campgrounds and picnic areas dot the reservoirs and lakes. Hiking and riding trails meander through the forested hills stretching west from the Potomac. Sailors

and yachtsmen cruise the Potomac from Occoquan to Aquia, and down to Chesapeake Bay. Olympic size swimming pools provide the most popular form of recreation during the warm summer months.

Clubs for Marines of all ranks and their families and friends provide recreation, top quality entertainment and dining, and stately meeting rooms for Quantico's numerous private, social, and professional groups.

Scores of vocational, hobby, and recreation courses are offered to Quantico's Marines and their families several times yearly. The command's off-duty education program, conducted in cooperation with top colleges and universities, provides formal education ranging from high school through advanced degrees in a variety of fields.

Gymnasiums, bowling, movies, band concerts, and hobby shops that cater to automotive and wood-working buffs round out Quantico's off-duty programs.

Quantico's young people are not neglected; the base boasts an extensive recreation, social, and sports program for its youth. Coupled with the separate athletic, social, and academic programs of the dependents' schools on base, the spare time and interests of Marine dependent children are well accounted for.

But not all the command's concern is directed to the people and activities contained within the base perimeter. Being a good neighbor is as important to the Marine Corps Development and Education Command and to individual Marines as it was half a century ago when the base was first founded.

Command representatives take part in a Civilian-Military Community Relations Council that meets quarterly and whose membership includes the mayors of all nearby civilian communities, representatives of four county governments and three area Chambers of Commerce, mass media executives, public safety officials, public health and civil defense officials, members of the clergy, and civic association heads. The council has done much to develop a better understanding and form better lines of communication between military and civilians.

The command is also active in sharing and showing activities on board the base to civilian friends. Formal tours are conducted for thousands of visitors each year. Thousands of Boy and Girl Scouts from New England to Florida each year use the base's camping and recreational facilities. Rifle and pistol ranges and athletic facilities are



Lyman Park is an area of 450 sets of quarters for officers and enlisted personnel, named in honor of Major General Charles H. Lyman. (Quantico Photo 012-3523-69-76)

made available to civic, recreational, and professional groups. The base's dining facilities host hundreds of visitors each year, and all sporting events are open to the public at no charge. Hundreds of motorists visit the base monthly to view scenic, historic, and military points of interest.

The Marine Corps Museum, which was housed in the old post headquarters, with its extensive collections of Marine Corps historical equipment and material, closed at the end of the visitor day, Sunday, 15 August 1976, to begin the move to a new Marine Corps Historical Center, located in Building 58, the former Marine Guard Barracks, at the Washington Navy Yard. With the reorganization and relocation of the Marine Corps History and Museums Division, the aviation collection, the ordnance collection, and the motion picture film archives remained at Quantico.

Nor are off-base activities neglected. For example, the Quantico Marine Band is a familiar sight at community parades and public and school concerts. The band has traveled the length and width of Virginia, and has entertained civilian audiences as far away from Quantico as New York City and Oshkosh, Wisconsin.

Quantico's Naval Hospital cooperates closely with civilian medical agencies for cross-training, sanitation problems, and in emergencies. The Air Facility has a standby helicopter ready for search, rescue, and emergency aid missions in the surrounding area, and has given lifesaving assistance on numerous occasions. The base Fire Department and those of nearby communities have an effective mutual aid plan for backup and assistance

during emergencies and for training. On a unit and on an individual basis, Quantico Marines participate in a variety of civilian programs designed to aid the socially and economically deprived citizens of the area. And then there are literally hundreds of individual Marines and their dependents who are active citizens in almost every conceivable civilian civic and community organization and activity.

Like their predecessors, today's Quantico Marines have responded to pleas for help from their civilian neighbors and, for example, have aided nearby communities fight fires, combat floods, assist passengers of a derailed train, and find lost children in Virginia's thick woodlands.

While the base has a dynamic relationship with surrounding civilian communities, there are even closer ties to the town of Quantico—the "town that cannot grow"—which is surrounded on three sides by the base and on the fourth by the Potomac River. The physical relationship between the base and town results in what might be called a mutual service and good will association. The town government consisting of a mayor and five councilmen works hand-in-hand with Marine Corps officials, and there are equally close bonds between individual citizens of both communities.

"Quantico Town," as it is called by Marines, has about 900 residents, mostly retired Marines or life-long Civil Service personnel. But there are other inhabitants of the town who have lived there almost since its founding before Marines came.



The Special Service boat docks on the Potomac River.. In the upper right is the town of Quantico. The building in the foreground is Lucas Hall, built in 1946 to house the Marine Corps Equipment Board and now home to the Operations, Test, and Evaluation Activity and the Development Center's Firepower Division. (Quantico Photo 012-3532-76-76).

The business community has about 60 firms clustered in seven compact blocks stretching up from the Potomac River. The entire town is within easy walking distance of the main base area. All of the town's businesses are designed to help meet the needs of base personnel and their families, as well as the town inhabitants. The town provides a variety of living accommodations for Marines and their families that are highly prized because of their proximity to the base.

The town has its own small police force that works closely with the base Provost Marshal. Some services are shared, like fire protection provided by the base, and the town's water supply which is purchased from the Marine Corps but which runs through municipal pipe lines.

The list of shared benefits and services is longer, but the end result is a close, mutually beneficial, mutually essential bond between the Town of Quantico and the surrounding Marine Corps base—a base that has come to be known the world over as simply, "Quantico."

CHAPTER VII

CONCLUSION

This, then, is a brief history of the Quantico Marine Corps base, the crossroads of the Corps, the university of the Corps, and the cradle of modern Marine Corps education, doctrine, and development—itsself situated in the midst of one of America's most historic areas.

From the days of the early Spanish and English explorers, through the settlements of Scottish immigrants and the thriving Virginia tobacco trade, through the pre-Revolution opposition to British rule, to the American Revolution and the War of 1812, the history of the Quantico area is the history of the early United States.

From the pre-Civil War confrontations between the North and the South, through the Potomac blockade, the Confederate gun batteries that dominated the Quantico banks, Lowe's observation balloons, Hooker's occupation, the aftermath of McClellan's peninsular campaign, the First and Second Battles of Manassas, the battles of Fredericksburg, Chancellorsville, Spotsylvania, The Wilderness, and Grant's final move against Richmond—Quantico was in the middle of it all.

In the 20th century the history of Quantico parallels the history of the Marine Corps; the two are inseparable. It was at Quantico where Marines who fought in World War I were trained and organized into units. It was at Quantico where schools for Marine officers during the Great War set the precedent for the Marine Corps Schools to come later. It was at Quantico where almost all Marine Corps regiments for World War I were organized and trained. It was at Quantico where most of the Marines from France were returned to civilian life after the war.

Quantico was the training base and home port for thousands of Marines who fought in the "Banana Wars" of the 1920s and 1930s in Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Haiti, and Nicaragua. Quantico's aviators pioneered the doctrine of close air support during the Caribbean wars—a doctrine that became a trademark of Marine Corps combat operations.

Quantico was the birthplace of the vocational and technical schools that became the oldest correspondence institution in the military—the Marine Corps Institute.

Quantico also nurtured the concept of professional training and education for Marine officers at logical stages in their careers: It was at Quantico where the cycle of field experience, classroom and field training, and development of doctrine was forged.

It was at Quantico where the Marine Corps entered the arena of national varsity sports, and through this and well-executed exercises at Civil War battlefields, public interest in the Corps was sustained during the bleak years after World War I.

Quantico aviators perfected the techniques of long-range and cross-country flying, establishing a standard for flight proficiency that was the envy of other aviators the world over.

From Quantico came some of the Marines who guarded the U.S. mail during the turbulent 1920s.

Quantico was the primary home of the Corps' Advanced Base Force, the predecessor of the modern Fleet Marine Force. Quantico was where the concepts of amphibious warfare and the organization of a force to accomplish that mission were conceived, nurtured, and made a reality. Quantico Marines published the first doctrine for the conduct of small wars and counterinsurgency operations. Quantico was the first home of the Fleet Marine Force and Quantico drafted the first manual for amphibious operations against hostile shores. Thus, the predictions of those who foresaw a war with Japan were translated into plans and organizations.

Quantico was where the need for a special agency to monitor and later pioneer the development of Marine Corps—peculiar equipment, tactics, and techniques was implemented. It was at Quantico where the need for special landing craft to carry Marines from ship to shore was trans-



OCS class on parade in 1977. (Quantico Photo 012-317-6-76)

lated into study and developmental programs that ensured amphibious success in World War II.

Quantico was the birthplace of the Marine Corps' first newspaper, the *Quantico Sentry*.

Quantico was where the Corps' amphibious warfare research center was born.

Quantico schools developed the doctrine for naval gunfire support of ground troops and trained the first naval gunfire specialists.

The 1st Marine Aircraft Wing was born at Quantico.

Quantico was the first home of the Marine Corps Museum.

At Quantico thousands of officers—amphibious specialists—were screened and trained to make successful amphibious warfare a contributing factor to victory in World War II.

Quantico was the birthplace of the nuclear age amphibious concept—vertical envelopment—and was the home of the Marine Corps' first helicopter unit. It was at Quantico where the pioneering work was done and the manuals written for the use of helicopters in support of ground troops. Quantico provided the first use of helicopters for the rapid, personal transportation of the President of the United States and other key government officials.

As in earlier wars, Quantico trained Marine

officers for service in Korea, Lebanon, the Dominican Republic, and South Vietnam, and was the source of the doctrine, tactics, and equipment used so successfully by Marines during these conflicts.

From Quantico came the Marines who helped maintain order in the nation's capital during the troubled 1960s.

Quantico was the birthplace of the Corps' first ordnance school, the first air observation school, the first naval gunfire school, the first communication officers school, the first artillery officers school, the first physical fitness academy, the first staff noncommissioned officers academy, the first instructor training school, the first computer science school—and more.

Six decades have gone by since Marines first came to Quantico and began their important work. Since then because of the significant role Quantico played in the history and evolution of the modern Marine Corps, Marines of today are among the world's best equipped, best trained, and best supported fighting men. Today's Marine is highly skilled with the basic tools of his trade, but he is also well educated in military science, a master of the doctrine and theory of his profession, an operator of sophisticated electronics and

computers, a navigator of nuclear-equipped aircraft, a user of complex weapons systems, and a manager of intricate logistic networks. Quantico had a part in all of this.

As the Marine Corps advances in the post-Vietnam era, Quantico continues to explore and evaluate the changing factors of modern warfare, searching for—and providing—answers that will enable Marines of today and tomorrow to continue the Corps' tradition of success.

Quantico is a unique command, with a unique mission and a unique history replete with significant contributions to the Marine Corps and the nation. The future of the world may be uncertain, but the development of men and women, equipment and doctrine, tactics and education will continue at Quantico, charting the future of the Marine Corps—as Quantico has always done.

SEMPER FIDELIS—ALWAYS FAITHFUL
SEMPER PROGREDI—ALWAYS FORWARD

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Books

- Asprey, Robert B., ed. *Once a Marine: The Memoirs of General A. A. Vandegrift*. New York: W. W. Norton and Company, Inc., 1964.
- Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club of Manassas, Va. *Prince William, The Story of its People and its Places*. Richmond, Va.: Whittet and Shepperson, 1941.
- Catton, Bruce. *Terrible Swift Sword*. New York: Simon and Schuster, Inc., 1963.
- Davis, Reverend Nicholas A. *The Campaign from Texas to Maryland with the Battle of Fredericksburg*. Austin, Texas: The Steck Company, 1961.
- Flato, Charles. *The Golden Book of the Civil War*. New York: Western Publishing Co., Inc., 1961.
- Fletcher, William Andrew. *Rebel Private*. Austin, Texas: University of Texas Press, 1954.
- Frost, Meigs O. *A Marine Tells It To You*. New York: J. H. Sears and Co., Inc., 1929.
- Glover, Robert W., ed. *Tyler to Sharpsburg: Robert H. and William H. Gaston, Their War Letters, 1861-1862*. Waco, Texas: W. M. Morrison, Bookseller, 1960.
- Hanson, Joseph Mills. *Bull Run Remembers*. Washington, D.C.: National Capitol Publishers, Inc., 1953.
- Hanson, Raus McDill. *Virginia Place Names, Derivations, Historical Uses*. Verona, Va.: McClure Printing Company, 1969.
- Harrison, Fairfax. *Landmarks of Old Prince William*. Berryville, Va.: Chesapeake Book Company, 1964.
- Hunt, George P. *The Story of the U.S. Marines*. New York: Random House, 1951.
- Johnson, Rossiter. *Campfires and Battlefields*. New York: The Civil War Press, 1967.
- Lejeune, Major General John A., USMC. *The Reminiscences of a Marine*. Philadelphia: Dorrance and Co., 1930.
- Lewis, Charles Lee. *Famous American Marines*. Boston: L. C. Page and Co., 1950.
- Metcalf, Lieutenant Colonel Clyde H., USMC. *The Marine Corps Reader*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1944.
- . *A History of the United States Marine Corps*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1939.
- Montross, Lynn. *The United States Marines—A Pictorial History*. New York: Bramhall House, 1959.
- Parrott, Marc. *Hazard: Marines on Mission*. Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday and Co., Inc., 1962.
- Pierce, Lieutenant Colonel Philip N., USMC, and Hough, Lieutenant Colonel Frank O., USMCR. *The Compact History of the United States Marine Corps*. New York: Hawthorn Books, Inc., 1960.
- Schuon, Karl, and Smith, Earl. *Marines and What They Do*. New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1962.
- Schuon, Karl, ed. *The Leathernecks*. New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1963.
- Thomas, Lowell. *Old Gimlet Eye—The Adventures of Smedley D. Butler*. New York: Farrar and Rinehart, Inc., 1933.
- Van Schreevan, William J. *Revolutionary Virginia: The Road to Independence*. Charlottesville, Va.: University Press of Virginia, 1973.
- Virginia Writers Program. *Virginia, A Guide to the Old Dominion*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1940.
- Willock, Roger. *Unaccustomed to Fear*. Princeton, N.J.: Roger Willock, 1968.
- Wills, Mary Alice. *The Confederate Blockade of Washington, D.C., 1861-1862*. Parsons, West Va.: McClain Printing Co., 1975.

Articles in Periodicals

- "The ABRA Was The Pride Of Quantico Shipyard." *The Potomac News*, 24 September 1971.
- Berkley, Henry J. "The Port of Dumfries, Prince William Co., Va." *William and Mary Quarterly*. 2d series, v. IV, April 1924, p. 101.
- Craige, John H. "A Fighting Man Who Led the Marines." *The New York Times Magazine*. February 1929, pp. 8-9.
- "Desk to General Butler." *Leatherneck Magazine*, October 1931, p. 19.
- Duke, Charles W. "An Interview with General Lejeune, New Commander of the Marines." *The Magazine Section, The Public Ledger* (Philadelphia), 1 August 1920, pp. 1-4.
- Elliott, John M., and Gillespie, Clyde W. "MCAS Quantico." *Naval Aviation News*, May 1975, pp. 9-15.
- "History of Quantico." *Leatherneck Magazine*, 24 July 1920, p. 5.
- "History of Quantico." *Leatherneck Magazine*, 31 July 1920, p. 6.
- "History of Quantico." *Leatherneck Magazine*, 28 August 1920, p. 4.
- Jones, Gunnery Sergeant Mel, USMC. "Quantico Town." *Leatherneck Magazine*, February 1961, pp. 24-27.
- Krone, C. Seamus. "Gimlet-Eye Butler—America's Greatest Marine." *Stag Magazine*, December 1960, p. 83.
- "Marines Planning Butler Farewell." *The Washington Star*, 15 September 1931.
- "The New Commandant." *Leatherneck Magazine*, March 1948, p. 26.
- "Quantico Alive with Activity." *The Manassas Journal Messenger*, 24 October 1963.
- "A Recollection of Quantico's Colorful Past." *The Potomac News*, 1 July 1970.

Encyclopedia Articles

- "Cuba." *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 1971, Vol. 6.
 "Dominican Republic." *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 1971, Vol. 6.
 "Haiti." *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 1971, Vol. 12.
 "Nicaragua." *Encyclopedia Britannica*, 1971, Vol. 16.
 "The First World War." *Colliers Encyclopedia*, 1957, Vol. 19.

Pamphlets

- "Aquia Harbor." Aquia Harbor Development Corporation, 1974.
 Lansing, Lee, Jr. "Waller Hall—An Evansport Battery Site." Unpublished, undated article, Quantico, Va.
 ——*Marine Corps Schools*. Lubbock, Texas: Janssen Publishing Company, 1965.
 ———"Regimental History of the 22nd Regiment, North Carolina Troops (12th Regiment, North Carolina Volunteers)." Unpublished, undated paper.
 Wilshin, Francis F. "Fredericksburg in the Revolution." Fredericksburg, Va.: Fredericksburg Press, 1975.

Government Publications and Documents

Books

- Clifford, Lieutenant Colonel Kenneth J., USMCR. *Progress and Purpose: A Developmental History of the U.S. Marine Corps, 1900-1970*. Washington, D.C.: History and Museums Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1973.
 Condit, Kenneth W., and Turbladh, Edwin T. *Hold High the Torch*. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1960.
 Donnelly, Ralph W., Neufeld, Gabrielle M., and Tyson, Carolyn A. *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps*, Vol. III. Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1971.
 McClellan, Major Edwin N., USMC. *The United States Marine Corps in the World War*. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1920, reprint 1968.
 Miller, Colonel William M., USMC, and Johnstone, Major John H., USMC. *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps*, Vol. I. Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1970.
 Nalty, Bernard C. *The United States Marines at Harper's Ferry and in the Civil War*. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1966, rev. ed.
 Neufeld, Gabrielle M. *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps*, Vol. IV. Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1971.
 ——*Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies in the War of the Rebellion*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1880.
 ——*Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies in the War of the Rebellion*. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1896.
 Parker, Captain William D., USMC. *A Concise History of the United States Marine Corps, 1775-1969*. Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1970.

Roe, Colonel Thomas G., USMC, Giusti, Major Ernest H., USMCR, Johnstone, Major John H., USMC, and Frank, Benis M. *A History of Marine Corps Roles and Missions, 1775-1962*. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1962.

Updegraph, Charles L., Jr. *Special Marine Corps Units of World War II*. Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1972.

Tyson, Carolyn A. *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps*, Vol. II. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1965.

Yingling, Major James M., USMC. *A Brief History of the 5th Marines*. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1968.

Reports

- Annual Report of the Major General Commandant of the United States Marine Corps to the Secretary of the Navy*, 1917. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1917.
Annual Report of the Major General Commandant of the United States Marine Corps to the Secretary of the Navy, 1923. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1923.
Annual Report of the Major General Commandant of the United States Marine Corps to the Secretary of the Navy, 1924. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1924.
Annual Report of the Major General Commandant of the United States Marine Corps to the Secretary of the Navy, 1927. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1927.

Manuscript Collections

MCDEC Command Files, MCDEC, Quantico, Va.
 U.S. Marine Corps. Records of the United States Marine Corps. National Archives, Washington, D.C.

Oral History Transcripts

All Oral History Transcripts are located in the Oral History Collection, History and Museums Division, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps.

Major General Chester R. Allen, USMC
 Brigadier General Charles Banks, USMC.
 Lieutenant General James P. Berkeley, USMC.
 Major General Robert Blake, USMC.
 Lieutenant General Thomas E. Bourke, USMC.
 Brigadier General William W. Buchanan, USMC.
 Lieutenant General Joseph C. Burger, USMC.
 Major General George H. Cloud, USMC.
 Major General John P. Condon, USMC.
 Lieutenant General Edward A. Craig, USMC.
 Lieutenant General Thomas J. Cushman, USMC.
 Brigadier General Lester A. Dessez, USMC.
 Brigadier General James P. S. Devereux, USMC.
 Brigadier General Edward C. Dyer, USMC.
 Brigadier General Ivan W. Miller, USMC.
 Major General Henry R. Paige, USMC.

Lieutenant General Carson A. Roberts, USMC.
 Brigadier General George A. Roll, USMC.
 General Gerald C. Thomas, USMC.

Miscellaneous Government Documents

- "About Quantico." Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps. 1960.
- "Command Narrative for Marine Barracks and Marine Corps Schools, Quantico, Va., for Period 1 September 1945 to 1 October 1946." Undated. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, Headquarters Marine Corps.
- "Facts About Marine Corps Schools." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, Headquarters Marine Corps.
- Frances, Anthony A. "History of the Marine Corps Schools." Unpublished paper. Quantico, Va.: Marine Corps Schools. 1945.
- Gardner, Major Donald R., USMC. "Henderson House—The Home of Alexander Henderson." Unpublished paper. Washington, D.C.; Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 8 December 1969.
- "Joint Action of the Army and Navy. The Joint Board. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1927.
- "Marine Barracks, Quantico, Virginia, 1930. Undated pamphlet. Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps.
- "Marine Corps Landing Force Development Center." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps.
- "Marine Corps Schools. Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps, 1959.
- "Marine Corps Schools History." Marine Corps Schools News Release. Quantico, Va. 1955.
- "Headquarters Marine Corps News Release GD-211-64. Washington, D.C.: Headquarters Marine Corps, 23 July 1964.
- "Officer Candidates School." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Headquarters Marine Corps.
- "Ordnance School." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Headquarters Marine Corps.
- Parrott, Robert E. "Extension School History." Unpublished paper. Quantico, Va.: Marine Corps Schools. 1962.
- "Quantico, Va." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Headquarters Marine Corps.
- "Redesignation and Reorganization of Marine Corps Schools into Marine Corps Development and Education Command." Marine Corps Schools Order 5400.14, 1967.
- "Schools Demonstration Troops." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Headquarters Marine Corps.
- Trainor, Colonel Bernard E. "A History of Marine Corps Schools." Unpublished paper. Quantico, Va.: Marine Corps Schools, 1967.
- "The Basic School History." Basic School Order P5750.3B, 1969.
- "The Post Regulations of the Marine Barracks, 1925." Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps, 1925.
- "The United States Marine Corps Memorial Chapel." Undated pamphlet. Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps.
- "Weapons Training Battalion." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, Headquarters Marine Corps.
- "Woman Officer School." Undated Information Sheet. Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, Headquarters Marine Corps.

NOTES

Chapter I, From the Beginning to the Civil War

1. *Marine Barracks Quantico, Virginia, 1930*, (Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps, 1930), p. 8, hereafter *Marine Barracks*.
2. Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia, A Guide to the Old Dominion*, (New York: Oxford University Press, 1940), p. 346, hereafter Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia*; and Raus McDill Hanson, *Virginia Place Names, Derivations, Historical Uses*, (Verona, Va.: McClure Printing Company, 1969), p. 167.
3. Fairfax Harrison, *Landmarks of Old Prince William*, (Berryville, Va.: Chesapeake Book Company, 1964), p. 20, hereafter Harrison, *Landmarks*.
4. *Ibid.*, p. 19.
5. *Ibid.*, p. 43.
6. The Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club of Manassas, *Prince William, the Story of its People and its Places*, (Richmond, Va.: Whittet and Shepperson, 1941), p. 96, hereafter Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club, *Prince William*.
7. *Ibid.*, p. 97.
8. Henry J. Berkley, "The Port of Dumfries, Prince William Co., Va.," *William and Mary Quarterly*, 2d Series, v. IV (April 1924), p. 101.
9. *Ibid.*, pp 102-103
10. Harrison, *Landmarks*, p. 27.
11. *Ibid.*, p. 233.
12. Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia*, p. 467.
13. Harrison, *Landmarks*, p. 386.
14. Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club, *Prince William*, p. 29.
15. Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia*, p. 386.
16. Harrison, *Landmarks*, p. 386.
17. Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club, *Prince William*, p. 30.
18. Harrison, *Landmarks*, p. 388.
19. Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia*, p. 506.
20. Francis F. Wilshin, *Fredericksburg in the Revolution*, (Fredericksburg, Va.: Fredericksburg Press, 1975), p. 3, hereafter Wilshin, *Fredericksburg*.
21. William J. Van Schreevan, *Revolutionary Virginia: The Road to Independence*, (Charlottesville, Va.: University Press of Virginia, 1973), p. 152.
22. *Marine Barracks*, p. 8.
23. *Ibid.*
24. Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club, *Prince William*, p. 34
25. Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia*, p. 389.
26. Wilshin, *Fredericksburg*, p. 4.
27. Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club, *Prince William*, p. 43.
28. *Ibid.*, p. 43.

29. *Ibid.*, p. 43.
30. Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia*, p. 389.
31. *Ibid.*
32. Harrison, *Landmarks*, p. 389.
33. Virginia Writers' Program, *Virginia*, p. 389.
34. Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club, *Prince William*, p. 42.

Chapter II, The Civil War to World War I

1. The general narrative of the Civil War, except as otherwise footnoted, is based on: Bruce Catton, *Terrible Swift Sword*, (New York: Simon & Schuster, Inc., 1963); Charles Flato, *The Golden Book of the Civil War*, (New York: Western Publishing Co., Inc., 1961); Rossiter Johnson, *Campfires and Battlefields*, (New York: The Civil War Press, 1967).
2. *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies in the War of the Rebellion* (Washington D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1880), pp. 58-60.
3. Bernard C. Nalty, *The United States Marines at Harper's Ferry and in the Civil War* (Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1966 rev. ed.), p. 3.
4. *Ibid.*
5. Joseph Mills Hanson, *Bull Run Remembers*, (Washington, D.C.: National Capitol Publishers, Inc., 1953), p. 44, hereafter Hanson, *Bull Run Remembers*.
6. *Ibid.*, p. 46.
7. Mary Alice Wills, *The Confederate Blockade of Washington, D.C., 1861-1862*, (Parsons, West Virginia: McClain Printing Co, 1975), p. 47, hereafter Wills, *Confederate Blockade*.
8. *Ibid.*, p. 64.
9. *Ibid.*, p. 65.
10. Hanson, *Bull Run Remembers*, p. 46; and Lansing, Lee, Jr., "Waller Hall—An Evansport Battery Site," unpublished paper.
11. *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies in the War of the Rebellion*, (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1896), Vol IV, p. 686, hereafter *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies*.
12. *Ibid.*, p. 699.
13. *Ibid.*, p. 718.
14. *Ibid.*, p. 719.
15. *Ibid.*, p. 721.
16. *Ibid.*, p. 718.
17. Wills, *Confederate Blockade*, p. 61.
18. *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies*, Vol. V, p. 25.

19. Wills, *Confederate Blockade*, p. 93.
20. *Ibid.*, p. 140.
21. Hanson, *Bull Run Remembers*, p. 56.
22. From an Unpublished Regimental History of the 22nd Regiment, North Carolina Troops (12th Regiment North Carolina Volunteers).
23. Robert W. Glover, Ed., *Tyler to Sharpsburg: Robert H. and William H. Gaston, Their War Letters, 1861-1862*, (Waco, Texas: W. M. Morrison, Bookseller, 1960), p. 11, hereafter Glover, *Tyler to Sharpsburg*.
24. Rev. Nicholas A. Davis, *The Campaign from Texas to Maryland with the Battle of Fredericksburg*, (Austin, Texas: The Steck Co., 1961), pp. 20-25, hereafter Davis, *The Campaign*.
25. Glover, *Tyler to Sharpsburg*, p. 13.
26. Davis, *The Campaign*, p. 21.
27. Wills, *Confederate Blockade*, p. 112.
28. Unpublished Regimental History of the 22nd Regiment, *op. cit.*
29. *Official Records of the Union and Confederate Navies*, Vol. V, p. 25.
30. *Ibid.*
31. *Ibid.*
32. Wills, *Confederate Blockade*, p. 147.
33. *Ibid.*, p. 151.
34. *Ibid.*, p. 153.
35. Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club of Manassas, Prince William, p. 55.
36. *Ibid.*, pp. 95-96.
37. *Ibid.*, p. 54.
38. *The Quantico Times*, 14 July 1916, p. 1.
39. *Ibid.*
9. Lieutenant Colonel Clyde H. Metcalf, *A History of the United States Marine Corps*, (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1939), p. 453, hereafter Metcalf, *History of the USMC*.
10. *Ibid.*, p. 450.
11. Major General James C. Breckinridge, USMC, "Why Quantico," *Quantico Sentry*, 14 August 1937, p. 2.
12. Major General John A. Lejeune, *The Reminiscences of a Marine*, (Philadelphia: Dorrance and Co., 1930), p. 230, hereafter Lejeune, *Reminiscences*.
13. McClellan, *USMC in the World War*, pp. 9, 11.
14. Major General James C. Breckinridge, "Quantico: A Post of Efficiency and Beauty," in *Quantico Sentry* 5 November 1937, p. 1.
15. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 454.
16. *Marine Barracks Quantico, Virginia, 1930*, (Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps, 1930), p. 10, hereafter *Marine Barracks*.
17. *Ibid.*
18. *Annual Report of the Major General Commandant of the United States Marine Corps to the Secretary of the Navy, 1917*, (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1917), p. 14, hereafter *Annual Report of the Major General Commandant*.
19. *Marine Barracks*, p. 10.
20. Interview with Robert N. Cheetham, Chief Pharmacist, USN, "Resume of the Medical Unit at Quantico, Va.," *Quantico Sentry*, 6 November 1937, p. 1, hereafter Cheetham, "Resume of the Medical Unit."
21. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 118.
22. McClellan, *USMC in the World War*, p. 29.
23. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 452.
24. *Ibid.*, p. 473.
25. McClellan, *USMC in the World War*, p. 9.
26. *Ibid.*, p. 22.
27. *Ibid.*
28. Robert E. Parrot, "Extension School History" (Unpublished paper, Quantico, Va.: Education Center, 1961), p. 2.
29. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 474.
30. Interview with Colonel William A. Lee, USMC (Ret.).
31. Interview with Captain John H. Craige, USMC (Ret.) in *Quantico Sentry*, 7 November 1941, p. 2, hereafter *Craige Interview*.
32. Numerous interviews of former World War I Marines were printed in the *Quantico Sentry*, 12 May 1967, p. 7, on the 50th Anniversary of the founding of Marine Corps Base, Quantico, Va.
33. Cheetham, "Resume of the Medical Unit," p. 1.
34. Lejeune, *Reminiscences*, p. 244.
35. *Quantico Sentry*, October 18, 1968, p. 1.
36. Cheetham, "Resume of the Medical Unit," p. 1.
37. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 456.
38. James C. Jenkins, "The Story of the Regiments," in Clyde H. Metcalf, Ed., *The Marine Corps Reader*, (New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1944), p. 79, hereafter Jenkins, "Regiments."
39. *Craige Interview*.
40. Lejeune, *Reminiscences*, p. 246.
41. *Annual Report of the Major General Commandant*, p. 14.
42. *Marine Barracks*, p. 11.
43. *Ibid.*, p. 12.
44. Cheetham, "Resume of the Medical Unit," p. 1.

Chapter III. The Great War: Quantico Is Born

1. Letter from Admiral George Dewey to the Secretary of the Navy, dtd 1 November 1901, Records of the United States Marine Corps, Record Group 127, National Archives, Washington, D.C., hereafter RG 127.
2. Letter from Secretary of the Navy to Major-General Commandant of the Marine Corps, dtd 24 March 1910, RG 127.
3. Lieutenant Colonel Kenneth J. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose: A Developmental History of the United States Marine Corps, 1900-1970*, (Washington, D.C.: History and Museums, Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1973), p. 13, hereafter Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*.
4. *Ibid.*, p. 8.
5. Colonel W. M. Miller, and Major J. H. Johnstone, *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps, 1775-1934*, (Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1970 reprint), p. 112, hereafter Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*.
6. General Information on World War I is based on *Collier's Encyclopedia*, (New York: P. F. Collier and Son Corporation, 1957), Vol. XIX, pps. 561-565.
7. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 116.
8. Major Edwin N. McClellan, *The United States Marine Corps in the World War*, Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1968 reprint, p. 11, hereafter McClellan, *USMC in the World War*.

45. Lieutenant Colonel Philip N. Pierce, and Lieutenant Colonel Frank O. Hough, *The Compact History of the United States Marine Corps*, (New York: Hawthorn Books, Inc., 1960), p. 177, hereafter, Pierce and Hough, *Compact History*.
 46. McClellan, *USMC in the World War*, p. 10.
 47. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 462.
 48. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 119.
 49. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 459.
 50. McClellan, *USMC in the World War*, p. 22.
 51. *Ibid.*, p. 26.
 52. Cheetham, "Resume of the Medical Unit," p. 1.
 53. Major John M. Elliott, and Master Sergeant Clyde W. Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," *Naval Aviation News*, May 1975, p. 9, hereafter, Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico."
 54. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 120.
 55. Lejeune, *Reminiscences*, p. 247.
 56. McClellan, *USMC in the World War*, p. 33.
 57. *Ibid.*, p. 10, and Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 464.
- Chapter IV. Between Wars**
1. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 121.
 2. *Encyclopedia Britannica*, "Dominican Republic."
 3. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 9.
 4. *Ibid.*
 5. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 121.
 6. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 10.
 7. Lynn Montross *The United States Marines—A Pictorial History*, (New York: Bramhall House, 1959), p. 136.
 8. *Ibid.*, p. 139.
 9. Charles W. Duke, "An Interview with Gen. Lejeune, New Commander of the Marines," pp. 1-4, *The Magazine Section, The Public Ledger*, Philadelphia, Penna., 1 August 1920.
 10. Colonel Bernard E. Trainor, USMC, "A History of Marine Corps Schools," Quantico, Va.: Education Center, 1967, p. 6.
 11. *Ibid.*
 12. Lejeune, *Reminiscences*, p. 460.
 13. Major General John A. Lejeune ltr to the Secretary of the Navy, dtd 13 January 1920, RG 127.
 14. *Ibid.*
 15. The Basic School, Quantico, Va. Basic School Order P5750.3B, p. 8.
 16. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 122.
 17. Robert E. Parrot, "Extension School History," (Unpublished paper, Quantico Va.: Education Center, 1961), p. 4.
 18. Miller and Johnstone, *Chronology*, p. 122.
 19. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 31.
 20. *Marine Barracks*, p. 40.
 21. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 525.
 22. *Once a Marine: The Memoirs of General A. A. Vandegrift, USMC*, as told to Robert B. Asprey, (New York: W. W. Norton & Co., Inc., 1964), p. 62, hereafter Vandegrift, *Once A Marine*.
 23. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 525.
 24. "Three Recall Infancy of MCS," in *Quantico Sentry*, 12 May 1967, p. 7.
 25. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 525.
 26. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 11.
 27. Major James M. Yingling, *A Brief History of the 5th Marines*, (Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, HQMC, 1968), p. 13, hereafter Yingling, *5th Marines*.
 28. Jenkins, "Regiments," p. 60.
 29. Colonel Thomas G. Roe, Major Ernest H. Giusti, Major John H. Johnstone, and Benis M. Frank, *A History of Marine Corps Roles and Missions 1775-1962*, (Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1962), p. 17.
 30. *Ibid.*
 31. Pierce and Hough, *Compact History*, p. 199.
 32. Jenkins, "Regiments," p. 82.
 33. Charles Lee Lewis, *Famous American Marines*, (Boston: L. C. Page & Co., 1950), p. 225.
 34. Lejeune, *Once a Marine*, p. 68.
 35. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 11.
 36. Yingling, *5th Marines*, p. 14.
 37. Jenkins, "Regiments," p. 60.
 38. Pierce and Hough, *Compact History*, p. 199.
 39. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 12.
 40. Lejeune, *Once a Marine*, p. 63.
 41. Pierce and Hough, *Compact History*, p. 199.
 42. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 30.
 43. *Ibid.*
 44. Anthony A. Frances, "History of the Marine Corps Schools," (Unpublished paper, Quantico, Va.: Education Center, 1945), p. 32.
 45. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 30.
 46. *Ibid.*
 47. *Ibid.*
 48. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 12.
 49. *Encyclopedia Britannica*, S. V. "Cuba".
 50. *Ibid.*, S. V. "Dominican Republic."
 51. The Joint Board, *Joint Action of the Army and Navy* (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1927), p. 3.
 52. *Ibid.*, p. 12.
 53. Bethlehem Good Housekeeping Club, *Prince William*, p. 54.
 54. *Annual Report of the Major General Commandant of the United States Marine Corps to the Secretary of the Navy, 1924*, (Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, 1924), p. 6.
 55. "Original Site 'Too Big,' Quantico Expanded Ninefold in 30 Years," *Quantico Sentry*, 8 May 1947, p. 1.
 56. *Marine Barracks*, p. 12.
 57. *Encyclopedia Britannica*, S. V. "Haiti."
 58. Harry Polet, "Old Gimlet Eye," in *The Leathernecks*, Karl Schuon, ed., (New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1963), p. 107.
 59. C. Seamus Krone, "Gimlet Eye Butler—America's Greatest Marine," *Stag Magazine*, December 1960, p. 83.
 60. Lowell Thomas, *Old Gimlet Eye—The Adventures of Smedley D. Butler*, (New York: Farrar & Rinehart, Inc. 1933), p. 299.
 61. "Mother DeBoo, Gone, But Not Forgotten on 'Her' Day," *Quantico Sentry*, 10 May 1957, p. 6.
 62. Commanding General, Marine Barracks, Quantico, Va. ltr to The Major General Commandant, dtd 25 July 1930, RG 127.
 63. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 14.
 64. Brigadier General Edward C. Dyer interview, 7 August 1968 (Oral History Collection, History and Museums Division, HQMC), p. 64.

65. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 44.
66. Jenkins, "Regiments," p. 60.
67. Pierce and Hough, *Compact History* p. 209.
68. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 46.
69. *Ibid.*, p. 47.
70. Pierce and Hough, *Compact History* p. 212.
71. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, pp. 48-54.
72. Frank X. Tolbert, "The Water Buffaloes," *The Marine Corps Reader*, Clyde H. Metcalf, ed., (New York: G. P. Putnam's Son, 1944), p. 189.
73. Captain Phillips D. Carleton, "The Marine Corps Reserve," in *The Marine Corps Reader*, Clyde H. Metcalf, ed., p. 169.
74. "First Marine Brigade History," *Quantico Sentry*, 6 November 1936, Section 3, p. 1, hereafter "1st Marine Brigade History."
75. Carolyn A. Tyson, *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps, 1935-1946*, (Washington, D.C.: Historical Branch, G-3 Division Headquarters Marine Corps, 1965), p. 41, hereafter Tyson, *Chronology 1935-1946*.
76. "Quantico's Flyers Take Part In Cleveland Air Show," *Quantico Sentry*, 26 July 1935, p. 1; and "Marines Fight Hurricane Disaster in Florida," *Quantico Sentry*, 6 September 1935.
77. Stanley High, "Why a Marine is a Secret Weapon," *The Marine Corps Reader*, Clyde H. Metcalf, ed., p. 41.
78. "1st Marine Brigade History," p. 1.
79. "Marines Reenact Bull Run," *Quantico Sentry*, 1 April 1936, p. 1.
80. "Turner Field Dedicated," *Quantico Sentry*, 10 July 1936, p. 1.
81. "Marines 'Fight' at Petersburg," *Quantico Sentry*, 23 April 1937, p. 1.
82. "Marines to Guard Hindenburg," *Quantico Sentry*, 14 May 1937, p. 1.
83. Metcalf, *History of the USMC*, p. 551.
84. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 59.
85. "General Little Retires," *Quantico Sentry*, 30 January 1942, p. 3.
86. Tyson, *Chronology 1935-1946*, p. 5.
87. "President Declares National Emergency," *Quantico Sentry*, 5 July 1940, p. 1.
88. The Basic School, Quantico, Va. Basic School Order P5750.3B, p. 10.
89. "Parris Island Recruits to Traip Here," *Quantico Sentry*, 16 August 1940, p. 1.
90. Tyson, *Chronology, 1935-1946*, p. 6.
91. "World's Fair Weapons to Come Here," *Quantico Sentry*, 25 October 1940, p. 1.
92. "Corps to Increase to 60,000," *Quantico Sentry*, 21 February 1941, p. 1.
93. Tyson, *Chronology, 1935-1946*, p. 6.
94. Charles L. Updegraph, Jr., *Special Marine Corps Units of World War II*, (Washington, D.C.: History & Museums Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1972), p. 54-56, hereafter Updegraph, *Special Units*.
95. Tyson, *Chronology, 1935-1946*, p. 10.
96. Updegraph, *Special Units*, p. 36.
97. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 14.
98. Tyson, *Chronology, 1935-1946*, p. 11.
2. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 14.
3. Lieutenant General James P. Berkeley interview, 25 November 1969 (Oral History Collection, History and Museums Division, HQMC), pp. 168-170.
4. "Senate Passes Bill Authorizing Corps of 104,000," *Quantico Sentry*, 26 December, 1941, p. 1.
5. Tyson, *Chronology 1935-1946*, p. 28.
6. *Marine Corps Schools, 1959*, p. 3.
7. *Ibid.*
8. Updegraph, *Special Units*, p. 4.
9. "New School Opens Here," *Quantico Sentry*, 13 February 1942, p. 1.
10. *Marine Corps Schools, 1959*, p. 3.
11. "Ordnance School and Repair Depot New Enterprise," *Quantico Sentry*, 16 July 1943, p. 8.
12. "SDT Ends Almost Three Decades of Outstanding Service," *Quantico Sentry*, 14 January 1972, p. 1, hereafter "SDT Ends Service."
13. The Basic School, Quantico, Va., Basic School Order P5750.3B, p. 12.
14. Tyson, *Chronology 1935-1946*, p. 29.
15. *Ibid.*, p. 55.
16. "Marine Barracks and Marine Corps Schools Command Narrative for September 1, 1945, to October 1, 1946," (Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps, 1946), p. 9, hereafter "Marine Barracks and Marine Corps Schools Command Narrative."
17. "Dog School Opens Tomorrow," *Quantico Sentry*, 22 January 1943, p. 1.
18. "Marine Corps Equipment Board Housed in New \$142,000 Building at Post Docks," *Quantico Sentry*, 2 November 1944, p. 10.
19. "Quantico Marines Amphibious Landings Pace War Loan Drive at Chicago," *Quantico Sentry*, 23 November 1944.
20. Tyson, *Chronology 1935-1946*, p. 116.
21. "Marine Barracks and Marine Corps Schools Command Narrative," p. 18.
22. *Ibid.*
23. "38 Adjutants Being Trained in New School," *Quantico Sentry*, 11 October 1945, p. 1.
24. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 14.
25. Tyson, *Chronology 1935-1946*, p. 131.
26. "Observers Training School Moves Here," *Quantico Sentry*, 3 January 1946, p. 1.
27. Commandant of the Marine Corps Letter Ser: MC-790210, dtd 15 July, 1946, RC 127.
28. Commandant of the Marine Corps Letter AO-1-hmh Ser: MC-797836, dtd 2 July 1946, RC 127.
29. Major General Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr., USMC, "Marine Corps Schools," *Quantico Sentry*, 13 January 1948, p. 1.
30. Ralph W. Donnelly, Gabrielle M. Neufeld, and Carolyn A. Tyson, *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps, 1947-1964*, Vol. III, (Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1971), p. 22, hereafter Donnelly, Neufeld, and Tyson, *Chronology 1947-1964*.
31. *Ibid.*, p. 6.
32. Lance Corporal Linda Angel, USMC, "Woman Officer School Began 19 Years Ago," *Quantico Sentry*, 9 February 1968, p. 7, hereafter Angel, "Woman Officer School."
33. Donnelly, Neufeld, and Tyson, *Chronology 1947-1964*, p. 4.
34. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 74.
35. Vandegrift, *Once a Marine*, p. 320.

Chapter V. World War II and Beyond

1. *Marine Corps Schools, 1959*, (Quantico, Va.: U.S. Marine Corps, 1959), p. 3, hereafter *Marine Corps Schools, 1959*.

36. "Bananas to White Tops—HMX-1 Notes 25 Year Growth," *Quantico Sentry*, 1 December 1972, p. 1, hereafter "Bananas to White Tops."
37. "After 25 Years, HMX-1, A Credit to the Corps," *Quantico Sentry*, 23 June 1972, p. 6, hereafter "HMX-1."
38. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 74.
39. "Bananas to White Tops."
40. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 77.
41. "HMX-1 Tries to Save Downed Flyers," *Quantico Sentry*, 6 January 1949, p. 1.
42. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 78.
43. Donnelly, Neufeld, and Tyson, *Chronology 1947-1964*, p. 11.
44. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 78.
45. "Largest TBS Class Ever Graduates," *Quantico Sentry*, 7 February 1952, p. 1.
46. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 93.
47. "Pack Horse School Now Underway," *Quantico Sentry*, 19 July 1951, p. 1.
48. "Ellis Hall Opens," *Quantico Sentry*, 16 October 1952, p. 1.
49. "Aviation Technical School is Disestablished; Completes Long Record of Achievement," *Quantico Sentry*, 30 April 1953, p. 3.
50. Corporal Bill Workman, "New Home of COS Houses Material for Technical Training of Students," *Quantico Sentry*, 14 October 1954, p. 8.
51. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 84.
52. Donnelly, Neufeld, and Tyson, *Chronology 1947-1964*, p. 33.
53. Clifford, *Progress and Purpose*, p. 88.
54. *The United States Marine Corps Memorial Chapel*, (Quantico, Va.; Marine Corps Base, undated), p. 1.
55. "HMX-1."
56. "HMX-1 Helicopters Rescue 45 Men From Sinking Ship," *Quantico Sentry*, 2 January 1962, p. 6.
57. "TBS Marks Beginning by Colonel Commandant," *Quantico Sentry*, 13 July 1962, p. 6.
58. Private First Class Edward Bowers, "Tenants Start Trek to Liversedge Hall Today," *Quantico Sentry*, 15 January 1960, p. 3.
59. "Warrant Officer Candidate School to Convene at T&T," *Quantico Sentry*, 5 February 1960, p. 1.
60. "Dedication Ceremony Set for MC Museum Monday," *Quantico Sentry*, 9 September 1960, p. 1.
61. Angel, "Woman Officer School."
62. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," p. 14.
63. "Landing Force Development Center Formed," *Quantico Sentry*, 8 March 1963, p. 1.
64. "SDT's Colors Retired as Unit Receives MUC," *Quantico Sentry*, 14 January 1972, p. 1.
65. Donnelly, Neufeld, and Tyson, *Chronology 1947-1964*, p. 61.
66. *Ibid.*, p. 68.
67. Angel, "Woman Officer School."
68. The Basic School, Quantico, Va., Basic School Order P5750.3B, p. 20.
69. "Redesignation and Reorganization of Marine Corps Schools into Marine Corps Development and Education Command," Marine Corps Schools Order 5400.14, p. 1.
70. Gabrielle M. Neufeld, *A Chronology of the United States Marine Corps, 1965-1969*, Vol IV, Washington, D.C.: Historical Division, Headquarters Marine Corps, 1971), p. 22.
71. *Ibid.*, p. 34.
72. "Staff Academy Reopens," *Quantico Sentry*, 1 October 1971, p. 1.
73. "SDT Ends Service."
74. Elliott and Gillespie, "MCAS Quantico," pp. 14.
75. "SDT Ends Service."
76. "HMX-1."
77. *Ibid.*

APPENDIX A
Quantico Commanders



1st/5th
Col Albertus W. Catlin
13 Jun 1917–26 Sep 1917
6 Oct 1918–11 Nov 1918



2d/8th
MajGen John A. Lejeune
27 Sep 1917–23 May 1918
27 Oct 1919–29 June 1920



3d/9th/16th
MajGen Smedley D. Butler
24 May 1918–20 June 1918
30 June 1920–4 Jan 1924
24 Apr 1929–30 Sep 1931



4th
BGen Charles A. Doyert
21 Jun 1918–5 Oct 1918



6th/10th
BGen Dion Williams
12 Nov 1918–14 Nov 1918
27 Feb 1924–12 Aug 1924



7th
BGen John T. Myers
15 Nov 1918–26 Oct 1919



11th
MajGen Eli K. Cole
13 Aug 1924–2 Jun 1927



12th/14th
MajGen Wendell C. Neville
3 Jun 1927–11 Dec 1928
31 Jan 1929–4 Mar 1929



13th/15th/20th
MajGen Harry Lee
12 Dec 1928–30 Jan 1929
5 Mar 1929–23 Apr 1929
1 Mar 1933–13 May 1935



17th
BGen Randolph C. Berkeley
1 Oct 1931–7 Nov 1931



18th
MajGen John H. Russell
1 Dec 1931–29 Jan 1933



19th/23d
MajGen James C. Breckinridge
30 Jan 1933–28 Feb 1933
24 Jun 1937–24 Sep 1939



21st
BGen Thomas Holcomb
20 May 1935–17 Jun 1935



22d
MajGen Charles H. Lyman
18 Jun 1935–23 Jun 1937



24th
MajGen Louis McC. Little
25 Sep 1939–31 Jan 1942



25th
MajGen Holland M. Smith
1 Feb 1942–1 Oct 1942



26th
MajGen Philip H. Torrey
2 Oct 1942–31 May 1946



27th/31st
LtGen Clifton B. Cates
1 Jun 1946–31 Dec 1947
1 Jan 1952–30 Jun 1954



28th
MajGen Oliver P. Smith
1 Jan 1948-4 Apr 1948



29th
MajGen Lemuel C. Shepherd, Jr.
27 Apr 1948-16 Jun 1950



30th
LtGen Franklin A. Hart
1 Jul 1950-31 Dec 1951



32d
LtGen Gerald C. Thomas
1 Jul 1954-31 Dec 1955



33d
LtGen Edwin A. Pollock
1 Jan 1956-21 Jul 1956



34th
MajGen Henry R. Paige
22 Jul 1956-11 Sep 1956



35th
LtGen Merrill B. Twining
13 Sep 1956-31 Oct 1959



36th
LtGen Edward W. Snedeker
1 Nov 1959-30 Jun 1963



37th
LtGen Frederick L. Wieseman
1 Jul 1963-30 June 1966



38th
LtGen James M. Masters, Sr.
1 Jul 1966-30 Jun 1968



39th
LtGen Lewis J. Fields
1 Jul 1968-30 Jun 1970



40th
LtGen Raymond G. Davis
1 Jul 1970-12 Mar 1971



41st
LtGen William G. Thrash
13 Mar 1971-30 Jun 1972



42nd
LtGen Robert P. Keller
1 Jul 1972-27 Aug 1974



43rd
LtGen Edward S. Fris
28 Aug 1974-31 Aug 1975



44th
LtGen Joseph C. Fegan, Jr.
1 Sep 1975-30 Apr 1978



45th
MajGen John H. Miller
1 May 1978-

APPENDIX B
Quantico Awards



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, O.C. 20380

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in presenting the MERITORIOUS UNIT COMMENDATION to

SCHOOLS DEMONSTRATION TROOPS
MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION COMMAND

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

For meritorious achievement while supporting Marine Corps Development and Education Command, Military District Washington and civilian agencies in and around the Washington, D.C. area from 1 January 1971 to 1 January 1972. During this period, Schools Demonstration Troops contributed significantly to the mission of the Marine Corps Development and Education Command by providing highly professional demonstrations, aggressor forces and countless ceremonial commitments. Their actions while involved as a Civil Disturbance Battalion for Military District Washington earned the respect and admiration of both military and civilian authorities who worked with them. In May 1971 the Civil Disturbance Battalion was deployed in the Washington, D.C. area. The pride and attention to duty displayed by the Schools Demonstration Troops was specially noteworthy when the sensitivity of the situation was considered. The actions of the Marines of Schools Demonstration Troops in this position as well as all their actions throughout the period were in keeping with the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

All personnel who were members of Schools Demonstration Troops during this period, or any part thereof, are hereby authorized to wear the MERITORIOUS UNIT COMMENDATION RIBBON.

For the Secretary of the Navy,

R. E. Cushman, Jr.

Commandant of the Marine Corps



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20380

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in presenting the MERITORIOUS UNIT COMMENDATION to

THE EDUCATION CENTER
MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION COMMAND
MARINE CORPS BASE
QUANTICO, VIRGINIA

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

For meritorious achievement in the field of professional education and training during the period 1 July 1965 to 30 June 1971. As the center of professional education and training in the hierarchy of the Marine Corps educational system, the Education Center was particularly responsive in the satisfaction of educationally related manpower requirements throughout the period, thereby making an exceptional contribution to the successful execution of the Marine Corps mission. Required to double and in some cases quadruple the output of professionally and technically qualified Marines for the assumption of positions of responsibility at all levels of the Fleet Marine Force, the Education Center developed programs which not only satisfied these requirements, but also ensured that instruction provided was of highest professional quality, reflecting the latest in doctrinal, tactical, and technical developments as well as innovative instructional techniques. The performance of the 48,077 graduates of the various schools and colleges within the Education Center during this period is appropriate testimony to the superior quality of the instruction provided. Such instruction was possible only as a result of the professional zeal and exceptional dedication demonstrated by the Education Center staff and the staffs of the various instructional agencies. By their exemplary performance of duty, the officers and enlisted personnel of the Education Center upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

For the Secretary of the Navy,

R. E. Cushman, Jr.

Commandant of the Marine Corps



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20380

The Secretary of the Navy takes pleasure in presenting the MERITORIOUS UNIT COMMENDATION to

THE MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT CENTER
MARINE CORPS DEVELOPMENT AND EDUCATION COMMAND
MARINE CORPS BASE, QUANTICO, VIRGINIA

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION:

For meritorious achievement in research, development, test, and evaluation projects from 1 March 1965 to 30 September 1971. During this period, the Marine Corps Development Center rendered outstanding, innovative, and tireless support to units in combat. The requirements of combat for expediting new equipment developments were met while the Center continued long-range developmental projects that would be the basis for the Marine Corps of the postwar years. The completion of over 50 special projects that were urgently needed in combat and over 800 other projects during this period was accomplished as a result of the initiative, devotion to duty, and competence of the Marines of the Development Center. The successes of Marines in Vietnam were markedly enhanced by the use of weapons and equipment developed by the Center; the results were significant enemy casualties and, by the same token, contribution to a substantial reduction of Marine casualties. The efficacy of the Marine Corps Development Center during this period in contributing to the development of the finest military hardware possible is further demonstrated in the weapons and equipment utilized by Marine units today. By their exemplary performance of duty, high sense of purpose, and tireless dedication, the Marines of the Marine Corps Development Center upheld the highest tradition of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

For the Secretary of the Navy,

R. E. Cushman, Jr.

Commandant of the Marine Corps

INDEX

- AAU swim meets, 111
 Academic Headquarters, 82
 Administration Building, 37
 Advanced Base Force, 20-22, 29-32, 44, 46, 49, 54, 81
 Advanced Base Force Headquarters, 30
Advanced Base Operations in Micronesia, 46
 Advanced Communication Officers Course, 108
 Advanced Research Group, 87
 Aerial observation courses, 52
Agamemnon, troop ship, 36
African Queen, Liberian tanker, 91
 Air Observation School, 82
 Air Observers Training Center, 81
 Airborne artillery spotting, 78
 Aircraft accidents, 43-44, 95
 Aircraft races, 53
 Airfield No. 1, 47
 Airfield No. 2, 47
 Airplane types:
 A4D-2 (Douglas), 93
 DH-4 (De Havilland), 44, 47
 F4U (Corsairs), 74
 F6F (Hellcats), 74
 JN-4 (Curtiss), 44
 JN-6 (Curtiss), 44
 N-9 (Curtiss Seaplanes), 35, 44
 PBJ (Mitchell Bombers), 74
 Martin Torpedo Planes, 44
 MBT (Martin Bombers), 47
 R-6 (Curtiss), 35
 SB2C (Helldivers), 74
 VE-7 (Vought), 47
 Albert, King of Belgium, 38
 Alexandria, Virginia, 7-8, 16, 29
 Alexandria and Washington Railroad, 18
 Algonquin Indians, 1
 Allied Mission, 21
 "Alligator" boat, 64
 American Expeditionary Force, 24, 32, 34-35
 American Legion, 37, 57
 American Legion football team, 58
 Amphibious Operation Trainer, 88, 104, 107
 Amphibious Training Staff, Fleet Marine Force, 78
 Amphibious warfare doctrine, 49, 53
 Amphibious Warfare School, 82, 93, 98, 106-107
 Amphibious Warfare Presentation Team, 95, 109
 USS *Anacostia*, 8, 16
 Annapolis, Maryland, 24, 39
 Antietam Creek, 17
 Antietam, Maryland, 41, 49
 Apollo 11, 97
 Appomattox Court House, Virginia, 17
 Appropriations, 55
 Aquia (village), Virginia, 3, 13
 Aquia Creek, 1, 6, 8, 13, 17
 Aquia Creek Churchyard, 3
 Aquia Episcopal Church, 3
 Archer, Col J.J., 13
 Arias, Defense Minister of Dominican Republic, 38
 Arlington County, Virginia, 3, 4
 Arlington Cemetery, 82
 Army of Northern Virginia, 15
 Artillery batteries, 12-13, 32
 Asiatic Fleet, 50, 52
 Assistant to the Commandant of the Marine Corps, 22, 39
 Atlantic Fleet, 75
 Austria-Hungary, 20
 Aviation collection, 112
 Aviation Ground Officers School, 78
 Aviation Specialist School, 73
 Aviation Technical School, 82, 88
 Azores, 38
 Bachelor Officers Quarters, 29
 Balloon, Civil War, 12, 13, 15, 114
 Balloon, observation, 35, 44, 47
 Baltimore, Maryland, 57
 "Banana Wars," 53
 Barnett Avenue, 27, 40-41, 55, 66, 71, 82, 98
 Barnett, Maj Gen George, 22; Col, 20
 Barracks renovation, 98
 Barrage Balloon Training School, 71-72
 Bartholemew, Freddie, 58
 Base Defense Weapons Course, 67
 Base Depot, Charleston, South Carolina, 73
 Baseball, 42
 Basic Communication Officers Course, 108
 Basic Course, 47
 Basic Course, Philadelphia, 67
 Basic Officer Course, 99
 Basic School, see The Basic School
 Basic School (course title), 41
 Basic School, Philadelphia, 50, 64, 77
 Basic School, Quantico, 50
 Battleship Force One, 32
 Bearss, Lt Col Hiram I., 26
 Beaufort, South Carolina, 89
 Beaumont, Col John C., 41
 Belgium, 21
 Belleau Wood, 37, 46
 Berkeley, BGen Randolph C., 60
 Bikini Lagoon, atomic bomb tests, 84
 "Black Friday," 29
 Black Marine Officer, first regular, 83
 Blockade, 9
 Bloodworth Island, 68
 Blue Ridge Mountains, 5
 Bombing practice, 44
 Boston Harbor, Massachusetts, 5
 Bow ramp, 64
 Biddle, Maj A. D. "Tony," 67
 Boy Scouts, 98, 111
 Bradman, Gen Frederic, 65
 Breckinridge, Col James C., 36, 60

- Breckinridge Hall, 103
 Breckinridge Library, 107
 Brent, Giles, 1, 3
 Brent, Robert, 4
 Brent, William 6
 Brent's Village, Virginia, 3
 Brig, 83
 British Commandos, 75
 Brooklyn, New York, 36
 Brown Field, 35, 47-48, 58, 81-82, 87-89, 90
 Brown Field No. 1, 38, 74
 Brown Field No. 2, 38, 89
 Brown, 2dLt Walter V., 42-44, 47-48
 Building 58, Washington Navy Yard, 112
 Bulk Fuel System, 89
 Bull Run, 8, 17, 66
 Burnside, Gen. Ambrose E., 17
 Butler buildings, 92
 Butler Stadium, 43, 44, 99
 Butler, MajGen Smedley, 57, 59; BGen, 42-44, 46, 48-49, 52, 56; Col, 1, 35-36, 40
 Byrd, Adm Richard, 27

 Cadets, Virginia Military Institute, 48
 Caledonians, 5
 Calvin A. Lloyd Rifle Range, 110
 Camp Barrett, 87, 90, 92, 95, 105
 "Camp Galloway," 13
 Camp Goettge, 82, 87
 "Camp Harding," 47
 Camp Knox, 80
 Camp Lejeune, 73, 80-81
 Camp Onville, 87
 Camp Upshur, 82, 87, 90, 92
 Campbell, Maj Chandler, 24
 Cape Cod, Massachusetts, 48
 Cape Kennedy, Florida, 97
 Cape May, New Jersey, 64
 Caribbean, 20, 30, 32, 46, 51-52, 55
 Carrborough, Virginia, 7
 Carter's Little Liver Pills, 27
 Cates, LtCol Clifton B., 64, 77, 86
 Catlin, Col Albertus W., 25, 27, 30
 Central Powers, 21
 Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, 107
 Chambers of Commerce, 111
 Chancellorsville, Virginia, 17
 Chapel, Memorial, 91
 Chapel Window Fund, 91
 Charleston, South Carolina, 8, 73
 Chatard, Cdr Frederick, CSN, 10
 Chesapeake Bay, 15
 Cherry Hill, 9
 Chicago, Illinois, 80-81
 Chief of Naval Operations, 25
 China, 20, 50, 52-53, 55, 57
 Chinese Communist Guerrillas, 75
 Chopawamsic Creek, 10, 12, 17, 35, 38, 47-48, 66, 89, 96
 Chu Lai, 89
 Churchill, Prime Minister Winston, 74
 "Cinder City," 84
 Civil War Reenactments, 41-42, 48-49, 66, 68, 77
 Civilian Conservation Corps, 80
 Civilian-Military Community Relations Council, 111
 Clark, George Rogers, 6
 Classified Control Center, 107
 Cleveland Air Show, 65
 Clearwater, Florida, 64

 Close air support, 53
 Cockpit Point, 9, 10, 13, 15-16
 Colchester, Virginia, 13
 Cold Storage Plant, 31
 Cole, BGen Eli K., 36
 Command and Staff College, 93-94, 106
 Commandant of the Marine Corps, 6, 22, 48, 87
 Commandant, Marine Corps Schools, 82
 Commander in Chief, Atlantic Fleet, 81
 Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific, 84
 Commanding General, Marine Barracks, Quantico, 82
 Commissioned Officers Mess, 96
 Communication Officers School, 10, 78, 82, 88, 90, 98, 107
 Commonwealth of Virginia, 6
 Company Officers Course, 41, 67, 93
 Computer Sciences School, 96, 108
 Confederate batteries, 9-11, 13, 15-16, 29
 Confederate Cavalry, 9
 Confederate regiments, 8
 Confederates forces, 8
 Confederate gun, 68
 Confederate Potomac District, 13
 Confederate States Navy, 10
 Confederate Supply Base, 13
 Continental Congress, 6
 Coolidge, President Calvin, 49, 52, 55
 Correspondence School, 42
 Correspondence Course, 47
 Costa Rica, 44
 Craven, Capt Thomas P., USN, 10, 11
 Cuba, 61
 Culebra, 48-50, 64, 66, 68
 Curriculum Board, 60
 Custom House, 4
 Cutts, Col Richard M., 36

 Daly Hall, 25
 Daniels, Josephus, Secretary of the Navy, 31, 41
 Davis, Jefferson, 8, 15
 De Boo, Mrs. Katherine "Mother," 57-59
 De Boo, SgtMaj Michael, 57
 Declaration of Independence, 6
 USS *De Kalb*, 25, 30-31, 36
 Demobilization, 36
 Denmark, 37
 Department of Defense, 95
 Depot Schools, 34
 Deputy for Development, 110
 Deputy for Education, 110
 Deserters, 10
 Development and Education Center. See Marine Corps Development and Education Command
 Development Center. See Marine Corps Development Center
 Development Test Area, 89
 "Devil Dogs," 46
 De Weldon, Felix, 82
 Dewey, Adm George, 20
 Diaz, 52
 Dipple Plantation, 3, 89
 Director of the Development Center, 98, 102
 Disaster Relief, 65, 91, 96-98, 112
 Dog School. See Marine Corps Dog School
 Dominican Republic, 22, 25, 36, 38, 44, 50
 Dogue Indians, 1
 Doyen, BGen Charles A., 36; Col, 22, 25
 Dumfries, Virginia, 3-5, 7, 13-14, 18

- Dumfries Playhouse, 5
 "Dumfries Resolves," 6
 Duncan Club, 41
 Dunlap, Col Robert H., 46; LtCol, 24, 31
 Dunmore, Lord, 6
 Dyer, BGen Edward C., 59, 85
- Ecole d'Application d'Artillerie, Fontainebleau, France, 67
 Ecole de Guerre, Paris, France, 67
 Edson, MajGen Merritt A., 107; LtCol, 75
 Edson Hall, 107
 Education Center. See Marine Corps Education Center
 Eisenhower, President Dwight David, 91
 Eisenhower, Julie Nixon, 98
 Elizabeth II, Queen of England, 99
 Ellis, Maj Earl H., 44, 46, 53, 61, 88
 Ellis Hall, 28, 88, 103-104, 107
 Epidemic, 29
 "Eureka" Boat, 64
 Evansport, Virginia, 8-12, 15, 16, 29
 Ewell, Bertran, 7
 Exercises, 20, 41, 51, 62, 81
 Extension Division, 82
 Extension School, 82, 97, 108
- Fairfax County, Virginia, 3-5
 Family Hospital Association, 72
 Far East, 46
 Fauquier County, Virginia, 3-4
 FBI Academy, 70, 97, 98
 Fenton, Mrs. Mary, 58
 Ferry Farm, 5
 Field Artillery School, 78, 82, 86, 87
 Field Officers Course, 41, 67, 93
 Field Officers School, 47, 51, 60, 61
 "Fighting Bulldogs," 47
 Flag, Bicentennial, 99
 Fleet Landing Exercise No. 1, 65
 Fleet Landing Exercise No. 2, 66
 Fleet Landing Exercise No. 3, 68
 Fleet Landing Exercise No. 5, 68
 Fleet Landing Exercise No. 6, 69
 Fleet Marine Force, 61-63, 66, 68-69, 90, 97, 105
 Fleet Marine Force Organization and Composition Board, 88
 Fleet Training Publication 167, 62
 Florida Everglades, 64
 Florida Keys, 65
 Flying Banana (TRP-1 Helicopter), 85
 Flying Crane (Helicopter), 86
 Flying Field. See Brown Field
 Football, 42, 44, 56-57, 98, 111
 Force Development Center, 92
 Foreign officers, 104
 Fort Monroe, 8
 Fort Sumter, 8
 France, 24, 26
 Francis, Archduke Ferdinand, 20
 Franklin Field, Philadelphia, 57
 Fredericksburg, Virginia, 1, 5, 7, 10, 16-17, 29, 42, 68
 Freestone Point, 9, 10
 French, Gen Samuel B., CSA, 12, 14
 Fuller, MajGen Ben H., 61
- Gallipoli, Turkey, 46
 Galveston, Texas, 30
- Gas Defense Personnel, 48
 Gaston, Robert H., 13
 Geiger, LtGen Roy S., 84; LtCol, 66
 Geiger Hall, 106, 107
 General Board of the Navy, 20, 22, 41, 49
 General Order No. 1. See Marine Corps General Order No. 1
 George III, King of England, 3
 CSS *George Page*, 12, 16
 Georgetown, District of Columbia, 7
 Germany, 21, 37, 44, 55
 German fleet, 30
 Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, 17, 47
 Girl Scouts, 111
 Glasgow, Scotland, 3, 5
 Goettge, Frank, 43
 Golf courses, 111
 Graham, John, 5
 Grant, Gen U.S., 17
 Grayson, Col Williams, 6
 Great Britain, 21
 Greene, Nathanael, 6
 Greenland, 86
 Guadalcanal Area, 77-78, 82, 87, 89-90, 97-98
 Guadalcanal landings, 75
 Guantanamo Bay, Cuba, 20, 30, 48, 52
 Gymnasium, old, 30
- Haiti, 20, 22, 43, 55, 57, 61, 63
 Hammer, Mrs. Ruth, 66
 Harding, President Warren G., 42, 46, 47
 Halleck, MajGen Henry, USA, 17
 Hampton Roads, Virginia, 36, 48, 64
 Hampton, Wade, 13
 USS *Hancock*, 25
 Harry Lee Hall, 65, 96
 Helicopter, 84, 86
 Helicopter Board, 86
 Helicopter types:
 CH-37 (Sikorsky), 86
 HO3S-1 (Sikorsky), 85
 HRP-1 (Piasecki), 85-86
 HTL-1 (Bell), 86
 UH-1E "Huey", 98
 UH-34 (all weather), 86
 UH-34 (Stinger), 98
 UH-34D, 91
 USS *Henderson*, 25, 52-53
 Henderson, Archibald, 15th Commandant, 4, 6-7, 25, 29, 31, 42, 51
 Heywood Hall, 92, 106
 Higgins, Andrew, 63, 64
 Highway 1. See U.S. Highway 1
 Hill, Capt Elsie E., 80
 Hindenburg, (airship), 68
 Hoboken, New Jersey, 36
 Hochmuth, MajGen Bruno A., 98
 Hockmuth Hall, 70, 98, 102
 Hogaboom, MajGen Robert E., 88
 Hohl, Chaplain August, 66
 Holcomb, BGen Thomas, 65; MajGen Commandant, 79
 Holmes, Confederate General, 10
 Hooker, Gen Joseph, USA, 11-13, 16-17
 Hope, Bob, 58
 Hospital. See Naval Hospital, Post Hospital
 Hospital Point, 18
 Hostess, 57

- Hostess House, 84
Housing, 75, 100
Hughes, Mrs. Clarence, 58
Hughes, Pvt Philip, 58
Hurricane "Agnes," 98
- Independent Hill, Virginia, 4
Industrial Revolution, 7
Infantry Officer Course, 99, 105
Infantry School, 40
Influenza, 29
"Inn at Dumfries, Va.," 5
Instructional Management School, 108
"Iron Mike," 37
Iroquois, 1, 4
Iwo Jima statue, 82
- Jackson, LtGen T. J. "Stonewall," CSA, 9; 17
USS *Jacob Bell*, 10
Jamestown, Virginia, 1
James River Peninsula, 16
Japan, 41, 46
Japan, unconditional surrender, 81
Jeffery Quad Cargo Trucks, 27
"Jiggs" (bulldog), 46-47, 56
Jimenez, President, Dominican Republic, 38
Johnston, Gen Joseph E., SAC, 15
Joint Action of the Army and Navy, 53
Joint Board, 54
Joint War Planning Committee, 71
Jones, John Paul, 6
Jones, Capt Charles M., 38
Junior Course, 68, 82, 88, 93
Junior Officers Course, 67, 93
Junior School, 82, 93
- Karmany, Col Lincoln, 42
Kennedy, Cdr C. H., CSN, 10
"King Football", 111
King, Jr., Martin Luther, 96
Kittamaquid, Princess, 1
Korea, 86
Korean War, 87
Kyser, Kay, 58
- Lake Michigan, 80
Lamour, Dorothy, 58
Landing craft mechanized (LCM), 63-64
Landing craft vehicle personnel (LCVP), 64
Landing Exercise No. 4, 68
Landing Exercises, 48-50
Landing Force bulletins, 88
Landing Force Development Center, 85, 87, 93
Landing Force manuals, 88
Landing Force War Games Group, 92
Landing Lighters Board, 60
Landing Operations Doctrine, 62
Landing Operations Doctrine, U.S. Navy, 62
Landing Operations on Hostile Shores, 62
Landing Operations Text Board, 60
Landing parties, 16
Landing vehicle tracked (LVT), 64
Lakehurst, New Jersey, 68, 72-73, 86
Larson Gymnasium, 59, 88-89
Lee, MajGen Harry, 65
Lee, Col Henry (Light Horse Harry), 6
- Lee, Richard Henry, 6
Lee, Gen Robert E., 1, 6, 10, 17
Legacy of Parks Program, 98
Leith, Scotland, 3
Lejeune, BGen John A., 1, 22, 28-29, 31, 35, 37, 39-40, 42, 46, 49, 83, 95
Lejeune Hall, 101
LHA (amphibious assault ship), 98, 102-103
Lincoln, President Abraham, 8, 14-15, 17
Little Creek, Virginia, 1, 17, 28, 79
Little, MajGen Louis M., 65, 69
Liversedge, BGen Harry Bluett, 92
Liversedge Hall, 92
Loudoun County, Virginia, 3, 4, 5
Lowe, T. S. C., 13
Lumley, A., 16
SS *Lusitania*, 21
Lyden, Jimmy, 58
Lyman, BGen Charles H., 63, 65; MajGen, 112
Lyman Park, 112
- MacArthur, Gen Douglas, 81
McClellan, MajGen George B., USA, 9, 14-17
McCrea, Lt Edward P., USN, 10
McDougal, BGen Douglas C., 63
McDowell, Gen Irvin, 8, 9
Manahoac Indians, 1
Manassas, Virginia, 1, 7-8, 10, 14-18, 66
Maneuvers, 47, 49, 64
Mann, W. L., 24
Manuals, 51
Manual for landing operations, 61
Manual for Naval Overseas Operations, 62
Mare Island, California, 20-22, 24, 26, 34
Mare Island Training Station, 42
Marine Air-Infantry School, 78, 81
Marine Bagpipe Band, 81
Marine Band, Quantico, 43, 44, 112
Marine Barracks, Annapolis, 26
Marine Barracks, Quantico, 24, 82
Marine Barracks, Stump Neck, 28
Marine Barracks, Washington, 26
Marine Corps Air Facility, Quantico, 99, 102, 109
Marine Corps Air Station, Quantico, 3, 35, 81-82, 93, 95, 99
Marine Corps Association, 37
Marine Corps Aviation Technical School, 89
Marine Corps Birthday, 82
Marine Corps Communication Officers School, 107
Marine Corps Development and Education Command, 1, 95, 101
Marine Corps Development Center, 93, 95, 98, 102, 104, 110
Marine Corps Development Center, Firepower Division, 113
Marine Corps Dog School, 80
Marine Corps Education Center, 41, 87, 95, 102-103, 106-107
Marine Corps Equipment Board, 63-64, 80, 82, 87, 93, 113
Marine Corps Expeditionary Force, 49, 51
Marine Corps General Order No. 1, 26
Marine Corps Institute, 40-42
Marine Corps Liaison Officers, 103
Marine Corps Motion Picture Film Archives, 112
Marine Corps Museum, 37, 71, 83, 89, 93, 112
Marine Corps Officers Training School, 40

- Marine Corps Order No. 84, 63
- Marine Corps Recruit Depot, Parris Island, 21, 88
- Marine Corps Relays, 99
- Marine Corps Reserve, 64, 71, 93
- Marine Corps Reserve Class 4, 33
- Marine Corps Riding and Polo Association, 57
- Marine Corps Schools, Quantico, 41, 50, 81-82, 87, 90, 95
- Marine Corps School of Machine Gun Instruction, 34
- Marine Corps Staff Noncommissioned Officers' Academy, 96, 97
- Marine Corps Air Units:
 - 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, 11, 72-74
 - 2d Marine Aircraft Wing, 97
 - 4th Marine Aircraft Wing, 110
 - 1st Aviation Group, 47, 52
 - 1st Marine Aircraft Group, 70
 - Marine Aircraft Group One, 71
 - Marine Aircraft Group 11, 74
 - Northern Bombing Group, 35, 38
 - Squadron A, 38
 - Squadron C, 35, 38
 - 1st Air Squadron, 38, 60
 - Aircraft Squadrons, East Coast Expeditionary Force, 52
- Aircraft One, FMF, 62-63, 66
- Marine Observation Squadron One, 78
- VO-9 Squadron, 65
- Marine Helicopter Squadron One, 85-86, 91, 97-99, 109
- Medium Helicopter Squadron 263, 97
- Aircraft Engineering Squadron, 12, 81
- Station Operation and Engineering Squadron, 99
- Marine Aeronautic Company, 35
- Marine Air Traffic Control Squadron, 28, 110
- Detachment A, Marine Air Control Squadron, 23, 109
- Air Traffic Control Unit, 110
- Marine Air Traffic Control Unit 24, 109
- Air Control Squadron Detachment, 110
- Base Air Detachment One, 73
- Marine Corps Ground Units:
 - Amphibious Corps, Atlantic Fleet, 78
 - Amphibious Corps, Pacific Fleet, 78
 - Amphibious Force, Atlantic Fleet, 73, 75
 - East Coast Expeditionary Force, 49, 52, 54, 81
 - Fleet Base Defense Force, 61
 - West Coast Expeditionary Force, 49
 - West Coast Fleet Marine Forces, 64
 - East Coast Brigade, Fleet Marine Force, 64, 71
 - West Coast Brigade, Fleet Marine Force, 68, 71
 - 1st Marine Division, 71, 73, 75, 78, 81
 - 2d Marine Division, 71
 - Provisional Brigade, 63
 - 1st Advanced Base Brigade, 20, 63
 - 1st Marine Brigade, 64, 66, 68-71, 77
 - 1st Special Marine Brigade, 81
 - 2d Brigade, 68
 - 3d Brigade, 52, 55
 - 4th Marine Brigade, 31-33, 35-39, 48
 - 5th Brigade, 36-37, 39
 - 1st Regiment, 44, 47, 51, 60
 - 4th Regiment, 50, 52
 - 5th Regiment, 24-26, 31, 34, 37, 42, 44, 47-48, 52-53, 60, 63-64, 66, 71, 75
 - 6th Regiment, 26-27, 31, 34, 37, 42, 48, 52
 - 7th Regiment, 61
 - 8th Regiment, 29, 30
 - 9th Regiment, 29, 30
 - 10th Regiment, 32, 35, 46-48, 51-52, 63, 65-66
 - 11th Regiment, 21, 32, 34-36, 53, 55, 71
 - 13th Regiment, 34-36
 - 14th Regiment, 36
 - 15th Regiment, 36, 38, 62
 - Schools Regiment, 82
 - Training and Test Regiment, 90, 92, 93
 - 1st Provisional Battalion, 51
 - 1st Separate Battalion, 75
 - 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, 9th, 10th, and 11th Separate Battalions, 34
 - 15th Separate Battalion, 36
 - 1st Separate Field Artillery Battalion, 46
 - 1st Raider Battalion, 75
 - Guard Battalion, 81
 - Headquarters Battalion, 80, 90, 102, 110
 - Infantry Training Battalion, 81
 - Security Battalion, 99, 102, 110
 - Support Battalion, 102, 110
 - Weapons Training Battalion, 102
 - 1st Machine Gun Battalion, 27, 31
 - 2d Machine Gun Battalion, 34
 - 3d Separate Machine Gun Battalion, 34
 - 5th Brigade Machine Gun Battalion, 34-35
 - 5th Machine Gun Battalion, 36
 - 6th Machine Gun Battalion, 31, 34, 37
 - 1st Parachute Battalion, 72-73, 75
 - 1st Battalion, 6th Regiment, 29
 - 2d Battalion, 6th Regiment, 31
 - 1st Battalion, 10th Marines, 63
 - 2d and 3d Battalions, 11th Marines, 36
 - 2d Battalion, 22d Marines, 93
 - Field Artillery Training Battalion, 77, 81
 - Marine Corps Schools Training Battalion, 77, 88
 - Women's Reserve Battalion, 79, 81
 - Balloon Company, 35
 - Casual Company, 81
 - 9th Company of the Artillery Battalion, 24
 - 75th Company, 6th Regiment, 37
 - 92d Company, 10th Marines, 32
 - "Provisional Rubber Boat Companies," 75
 - Schools Demonstration Troops, 88, 93, 95, 97
 - Amphibian Tractor Detachment, 64
 - Dental Detachment, 82
 - Medical Detachment, 82
 - Rifle Range Detachment, 81
 - Schools Detachment, Service Battalion, 81-82
 - Supply Depot (unit), 82
 - Vocational Schools Detachment, 41
 - Woman Marine Detachment, 94
 - Woman Training Detachment, 90
 - 5th Regiment Base Detachment, 26, 28
- Marine Corps Women's Reserve, 78-79
- Marine Flying Field, Miami, 38
- Marine Guard Barracks, 112
- Marine Officers Infantry School, 40
- Marine Officers School, 26
- Marine Officers Training School, 40-41
- Marine Raiders, 75
- Marines, 1816, 7
- Marines, Civil War Era, 9, 16
- Marksmanship Training Unit, 110
- Martha Washington*, Confederate Schooner, 11-12
- Martiau, Nicholas, 1
- Martiau Tract, 17
- Martinique, 71
- Maryland Peninsula, 9
- Mascot. See "Jiggs."
- Mathews, Royal Governor Samuel, 3

- Mathias Point, 8
 Mayor of Quantico, 54
 Meade, Bishop, 7
 "Mechanical Knee," 96
 Medal of Honor, 53
 Memorial Chapel, 91
 Mercer, Gen Hugh, 6
 Meritorious Unit Commendation, 97
 Mess Hall (1940), 67
 Midway Island Housing, 100
 Millard, Carl J., 37
 Miller, Maj Ivan W., 73
 Minnis Causeway, 47
 Minnis, Capt John A., 47-48
 Mitchell, BGen William "Billy", 44
 Mosquitoes, 28
 USS *Monitor*, 15
 Moses, Col Laurence H., 30
 Mother De Boo, 57-59
 Mother's Day, 57
 Motor Transport Bldg 2013, 66
 Mount Holyoke College, 83
 Mount Vernon, Virginia, 1, 5
 "Mukden Incident", 60
- Naval Academy, 26
 Naval Appropriation Bill of August 1916, 22
 Naval Base, Hampton Roads, 48
 Naval Disciplinary Barracks, Norfolk, Va., 26
 Naval Hospital, Quantico, 10, 19, 31, 58, 72, 79, 96, 110, 112
 Naval Reserve Officers Training Corps, 82, 89, 105
 Naval War College, 46, 67, 68
 Navy Band, 56
 Navy Cross, 92
 Navy Department General Order No. 241, 62, 63
 Navy Helicopter Development Squadron, 86
 Navy-Marine Demonstration, 80
 Navy Yard, Norfolk, 8, 24
 Navy Yard, Philadelphia, 22, 24, 50
 Navy Yard, Washington, 10, 112
 National Cemetery, 99
 National Defense Act of 29 August 1916, 22
 National Guard, 52
 National Security Act of July 1947, 84, 88
 Neabsco Creek, 13
 Neville, BGen Wendell C., 36
 New Bern, North Carolina, 74
 New Market, Virginia, 48
 New River, North Carolina, 71-72
 New York, New York, 112
 New York World's Fair, 58
 New London, Connecticut, 20
 Newport, Virginia 7
 Newport News, Virginia, 8, 31
 Newport, Rhode Island, 91
 Nicaragua, 52-53, 55, 60-61
 Nicaragua, President, 52
 Noncommissioned Officers Academy, 108
 Norfolk, Virginia, 21, 25, 36
 Norfolk Navy Yard, 8, 24
 North China, 56
 North Korea, 86
- Occoquan River, 4, 6, 9, 11, 13
 Occoquan, Virginia, 7
 Ocean City, Maryland, 91
 Officer Candidates Class, 77
 Officer Candidates Course, 104-105
 Officer Candidates School, 3, 65, 93-94, 99, 104, 115
 Officers' Camp of Instruction, 26, 33
 Officers' Club, 55
 Officers' Quarters, 55
 Officers' Training Camp, 33, 40
 Officers' Training School, Norfolk, 26
 Olongapo, Philippines, 20
 Olson, Maj Virgil D., 91
 Olsen and Johnson, 58
 Operation PACKARD II, 86
 Operation Plan 712-H, 46
 Operational Test and Evaluation Activity, 98, 113
 Orange Plan, 53, 54
 Ordnance Collection, 112
 Ordnance School, 77-78, 82, 96
 Oshkosh, Wisconsin, 112
 Overhaul and Repair Facility, 73, 81
 Overseas Depot, 34
 Overwharton Parish, Virginia, 3
- Page, Capt Arthur H., 35
 Palau Islands, 46
 Panama, 44, 48, 50, 52
 Panama Canal, 30
 Parachute, 73
 Parachutists, 75
 Parade, 115
 Parade Ground, 55, 65
 Parris Island, South Carolina, 21, 24, 26, 34, 71
 USS *Pawnee*, 8
 Pearl Harbor, 74-75, 81
 Pensacola, Florida, 25
 Pershing, Gen John J., 32, 37
 Petersburg, Virginia, 7, 17, 68
 Peyre, Charles R., 37
 Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 20, 24-26, 29-31, 35-36, 44, 57, 77
 Philadelphia Navy Yard, 22, 24, 50
 Philadelphia, Public Safety Director, 49, 52
 Philippine Islands, 20, 29
 Physical Fitness Academy, 95-96, 98
 Piasecki Company, 85
 Pickett's Charge, 47
 Picnic Point, 28
 Platoon Leaders Class, 77, 82, 89, 94, 105
 Platoon Leaders Course, 64, 77, 83
 USS *Pocahontas*, 9, 11
 Pollard, Capt J. B., USN, 72
 Polo, 57
 Pope, General John, USA, 17
 Port Au Prince, Haiti, 63
 Porter, Gen David D., 65
 Possum Point, 9-10
 Post Exchange, 41
 Post Headquarters, 27, 52. See also Lejeune Hall
 Post Headquarters, old, 93, 112
 Post Hospital, 28
 Post School, 69
 Potomac Avenue, 54
 Potomac Flotilla, 9, 11, 16
 Potomac Land and Improvement Company, 17-18
 Potomac Path, 4
 Potomac River, 1, 5, 7, 9-10, 12-13
- Oahu, Hawaii, 51
 O'Bannon Hall, 92, 106
 Obstacle Course, 78

- Potomac, Virginia, 18
 Powell's Run, 13
 Price, Col Charles F. B., 60
 Prince William County, Virginia, 3-4, 6, 17, 98
 Prince William Courthouse, 4
 Prince of Wales, 38
 Prohibition bootleggers, 57
 Protective body armor, 89
 Public Safety Director, Philadelphia, 49, 52

 Quad truck, 32
 Quantico Company, 7, 18-19, 22, 24, 31
 Quantico Creek, 3-12
 Quantico Hotel, 29
 Quantico, Mayor of, 54
 Quantico, origin of word, 1
 Quantico Road, 4, 5
Quantico Sentry, 57, 66
 Quantico Shipyard, 18-19
 Quantico, Virginia, 18-19, 22, 27, 29, 51, 54, 57, 112-113
 Quantico Town Council, 54
 Quartermaster's Depot, 27
 Quarters, Enlisted, 98

 Ramer Hall, 92
 Rapidan River, 17
 Rappahannock River, 5, 15, 17
 Raleigh, North Carolina, 13
 Rebel camps, 12
 Reception Center, 96
 Recreation Courses, 111
 Recruit Training, 24
 Recruiting, 22
 Regimental Bands and the Pipes and Drums of the
 Scottish Division, 99
 Reserve Communication Course, 108
 Reserve Officers Course, 69, 73, 77
 Reserve Officers Training Corps, 64
 Revolutionary War, 5-7
 Reynolds, Maj John G., 9
 Richmond, Fredericksburg and Potomac Railroad, 18, 43
 Richmond, Virginia, 8, 12-13, 16-17
 Rifle Range, 55, 101. See also Calvin A. Lloyd Rifle
 Range
 Rifle Range, Winthrop, Maryland, 26
 Riots, Washington, D.C., 38, 96, 97
 Rising Hill, 10, 29, 96
 "River Styx", 25
 Roebling, Donald, 64
 Roosevelt, President Franklin, D., 68, 70, 74, 77
 Roosevelt, Maj Henry L., 31
 Royal Green Jackets, 99
 Rubinoff, 58
 Rudder, 2d Lt John Earl, 83
 Ruggles, Col Daniel, CSA, 8
 Russia, 21
 Russell, BGen John H., 55, 61; Maj Gen Commandant, 65

 SNCO Club, 41, 96
 S.S. *St Johns*, 18
 Sailboat events, 111
 USS *Saipan*, 86
 Samar, 29
 Samoa, 75
 San Clemente, California, 68
 San Diego, California, 21-22, 26, 49-50, 51, 68, 74, 77
 San Francisco World's Fair, 71, 93

 San Pedro, California, 68
 Sanderson, Lt Lawson, 42
 Sandino, 52
 Sanitation, 28
 Santo Domingo, 25, 38, 44, 47, 50
 Schilt, Lt Christian F., 53
 Schleswig-Holstein, 36
 School of Application, 26
 School of Quartermaster Administration, 75
 Schoolboy Golf Tournament, 111
 Scotland, 3, 5, 7
 Scott, Reverend Alexander, 3
 Scottish Immigrants, 3
 Scottish Inhabitants, 4
 Seaplane Hangars, 89
 Seaplanes, 35
 Secretary of Defense Conferences, 88
 Secretary of the Navy, 10-11, 20, 24, 26, 31, 36, 41, 44,
 47-48, 55
 Seminole, 9, 11
 "Semper Progredi," 95
 Senior Course, 68, 82, 93
 Senior Officers Course, 67, 93
 Senior Platoon Leaders Class, 88
 Senior School, 82, 93
 Serbia, 21
 Sharpsburg, Maryland, 17, 41
 Shenandoah Valley, Virginia, 5, 9, 48
 Shepherd, Col Lemuel C., Jr., 71, 77
 Shipping Point, Virginia, 9-12, 15, 19, 47, 68
 Short airfield for tactical support (SATS), 89, 93
 Shoup, Gen David M., 91
 Sikorsky, Igor, 86
 Simms, Lieutenant, 10
 Sixth War Loan Drive, 80
 "Slippery Mud," Virginia, 27
Small Wars Operations, 51
Small Wars Manual, 52
 Smith College, 83
 Smith, Gen G. W., CSA, 13
 Smith, BGen Holland M., 70, 73, 78
 Smith, Capt John, 1
 Smith, Kate, 58
 South Korea, 86
 South Pole, 27
 Southeast Asia Village, 95
 Spanish American War, 20, 38, 44, 49
 Special Service Boat Docks, 113
 Special Helicopter Board, 84
 Spotsylvania Court House, 17
 Squad Competition, 91
 Stables, 99, 111
 Staff Noncommissioned Officers' Academy, 97
 Stafford County, Virginia, 3, 98
 Stafford Court House, 13
 Stage Line, 7
Strategy and Tactics of Small Wars, 51
 Strengths, 22, 24, 101
 Stuart, Maj Gen J. E. B., CSA, 9
 Stuart's Cavalry, 9, 17
 Submarine Chaser, 38
 Super Squad, 91
 Swim meets, 111
 Tactics and Techniques Board, 87, 93
 USS *Tarawa* (LHA-1), 98. See also LHA
 Telegraph Road, 17
 Tent Drill, 28

- Tentative Landing Operations Manual*, 62
Tentative Manual for Landing Operations, 62, 75
 Tenth Regiment Artillery Course, 52
 The Basic School, 78–79, 81–83, 87–90, 92, 94, 99–100, 105–106
 Third Candidates Course, 73
 38th Parallel, 86
 Tientsin, 50
 Tobacco, 4, 5
 Tourists, 18
 Tournament of Roses, 42
 Training Support Center, 107
 Treaty of Albany, 1722, 4
 Trimble, Gen I. R., CSA, 10, 12
 Truman, President Harry S., 81, 86–87
 Tulagi, 75
 Turner Field, 59, 69, 93
 Turner, Col Thomas C., 66; Maj, 44
 Turrill, Maj Julius S., 25
 12th Regiment of North Carolina, 13

 U.S. Air Force, 86
 U.S. Army, 22
 2d Division, 31, 36, 39
 9th Division, 78
 Command and General Staff School, 41
 U.S. Bicentennial, 99
 U.S. Congress, 6
 U.S. High Commissioner in Haiti, 55
 U.S. Highway 1, 6, 18, 31, 38, 74, 98
 U.S. Mail, 47, 50, 52
 U.S. Navy, 9
 U.S. Post Office Department, 46
 U.S. Veterans Administration, 99
 U.S. War Department, 32
 University of Michigan, 43
 Utica, New York, 34

 V–J Day, 75
 Van Orden, LtCol George, 22
 Vandegrift, Gen Alexander A., 43, 84
 Veracruz, Mexico, 20, 63
 Versailles Treaty, 44
 Vietnam, 89
 Vietnam, Republic of, 94
 “Vigilantes,” 7
 Virgin Islands, 32
 Virginia, 5, 8, 9, 13
 Virginia Assembly, 3, 5, 6
 Virginia Capes, 81
 Virginia Military Institute, 48
 Virginia State Marines, 6
 Virginia State Navy, 6
 Vocational Schools, 39, 40
 USS *Von Steuben*, 30, 36

 Waller Hall, 29, 54, 96

 Waller, BGen Littleton W. T., 24, 29
 War of 1812, 7
 Warrant Officer Candidate Course, 92
 Warrant Officer Screening Course, 99
 Warrant Officers, 105
 Washington Conference of 1921, 46
 Washington, D.C., 8–9, 18, 22, 29, 38, 96–97
 Washington, George, 1, 5, 6
 Washington Navy Yard, 10, 112
 “Washington-Rochambeau Road,” 6
 Weapons:
 Confederate gun, 68
 .50 caliber machine guns, 68
 4.7-inch artillery, 32
 14-inch railway guns, 32
 M-16 rifles, 95
 M-60 machine guns, 98
 machine gun, 55
 machine gun, Lewis type, 27, 34
 Parrott guns, 12
 7-inch converted naval guns, 32
 75mm gun, 32
 75mm pack howitzer, 61
 3-inch antiaircraft artillery, 68
 Whitworth rifled cannon, 12
 Weedon, George, 6
 Weems, Parson, 6
 West Point, Military Academy, 39
 Westmoreland County, Virginia, 5
 Whiskey Gulch, 25
 Wigfall, Gen L. H., CSA, 13
 Wilderness, Virginia, 17, 42
 Williams, Gen Richard P., 65
 Williams, Maj Seth, 24; Captain, 22
 Williamsburg, Virginia, 1
 Wilson, LtCol Louis H., 92
 Wilson, President Woodrow, 21–22, 31, 36
 Winthrop, Maryland Rifle Range, 26
 Woman Officer Indoctrination Course, 83, 93
 Woman Officer Basic Course, 93
 Woman Officer Candidate Course, 93
 Woman Officer Training Program, 80, 83, 93
 Woman Officer Training Course, 93
 Women officers, 99
 Woman Officers School, 94–95
 Woman's Armed Services Integration Act of 1948, 83
 Woodbridge, Virginia, 5
 Wooden barracks, 56
 Woodford, William, 6
 Woodstock, Virginia, 1
 World War I, 18, 44, 46, 48, 55
 Wyman, Lt R. H., 15–16

 “Xa Viet Thang,” 95

 USS *Yankee*, 11, 16
 Yorktown, Virginia, 1

